



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



# ATLASES.

Crown 4to, 82 maps.

PRICES:—

Plain—sewed ..... 8d. each.  
 Coloured—sewed ..... 6d. each.  
 Coloured—cloth limp .. 1s. each.  
 Coloured—cloth lettered 2s. each.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## NATIONAL ATLAS.

Half cover, price 6d.; cloth coloured, 1s.

THE

## BRITISH EMPIRE ATLAS.

Containing 87 maps, shewing the  
 Colonies and Dependencies of Great  
 Britain in every part of the world.

Royal 4to, plain, 12 maps. Sewed,  
 8d. each.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## NEW SCHOOL ATLAS.

CONTENTS:—

- 1—Western Hemisphere.
- 2—Eastern Hemisphere.
- 3—Europe.
- 4—England and Wales.
- 5—British Isles (Physical).
- 6—Scotland.
- 7—Ireland.
- 8—Asia.
- 9—Africa.
- 10—North America.
- 11—South America.
- 12—Australia.

Manchester; JOHN

Royal 4to, 12 maps, price 6d.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## ATLAS OF SCRIPTURE GEOGRAPHY.

For the use of Training Colleges, Pupils,  
 Teachers, and the Upper Classes in  
 Elementary Schools.

Crown 4to, plain, 6d. each; coloured, 1s.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## ATLAS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Containing 12 Maps.

Crown 4to, plain, 8d.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## COUNTY ATLAS OF WALES.

Comprising 12 Maps, with all the  
 Railways and Roads.

Crown 4to, plain, price 1s.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## COUNTY ATLAS OF ENGLAND & WALES.

Railways, Coach Roads,  
 Towns, Parks, and Gentle  
 Land.

London, John Dalton Street

# GEOGRAPHIES.

Fcap 8vo. 24 pages. In Two Parts, 1d. each.  
Complete, 48pp., sewed, 2d.; cloth, 3d.

## J. S. HORN'S GEOGRAPHY.

### CONTENTS:—

- Part I.—Lessons on the Geography of  
the British Empire.  
Part II.—Lessons on the Geography of  
the Five Continents.

Fcap 8vo. In Two Parts, or complete,  
178pp., cloth, price 1s.

## THE SCHOLAR'S GEOGRAPHY.

By J. S. HORN.

*Specially designed for the use of  
Elementary Schools.*

- Part I.—Lessons on the Geography of  
the British Empire. Sewed, 4d.;  
cloth, 6d. Each.  
Part II.—Lessons on the Geography of  
the Five Continents. Sewed, 6d.

Fcap 8vo, 91pp., cloth, price 1s. 6d.

### THE PUPIL-TEACHERS'

## GEOGRAPHY & HISTORY

OF THE

British Possessions.

By J. S. HORN.

## EXPLANATORY GEOGRAPHY.

WITH

Maps and Illustrations.

By ALFONZO GARDINER.

IN 5 PARTS, FOR STANDARDS II.  
TO VI., CODE, 1879.

- Part I. for Standard II., 83pp., 2d.  
Part II. for Standard III., 40pp., 2d.  
(The others shortly.)

Fcap 8vo, 1d. each, with Map, 1½d. each.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## GEOGRAPHIES OF THE COUNTIES OF ENGLAND. FOR STANDARD V., NEW CODE.

- No. 1—Lancashire.
- No. 2—Yorkshire.
- No. 3—Cheshire.
- No. 4—Worcestershire,
- No. 5—Cumberland.
- No. 6—Westmorland.
- No. 7—Kent.
- No. 8—Surrey.
- No. 9—Essex.
- No. 10—Middlesex.
- No. 11—Nottinghamshire.
- No. 12—Derbyshire.

Cloth, 2s. 6d.

THE

## BRITISH EMPIRE ATLAS AND GEOGRAPHY.

Containing 37 maps, coloured, with  
144pp. letterpress descriptive of the  
Geography of the British Possessions.

# MAPS AND CHARTS.

Size, 58×36.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## WALL MAP

OF

## LANCASHIRE.

FROM THE ORDNANCE SURVEY.

Showing the Mountains, Hills, Rivers,  
Roads, Railways, Cities, Towns,  
Parishes, &c.

PRICE:—Full Coloured, Mounted on  
Rollers and Varnished, price 6s.

Size, 58×36.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## WALL MAP

OF

## YORKSHIRE.

FROM THE ORDNANCE SURVEY.

Showing the Mountains, Hills, Rivers,  
Roads, Railways, Cities, Towns,  
Parishes, &c.

PRICE:—Full Coloured, Mounted on  
Rollers and Varnished, price 6s.

Size, 36×23.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## NEW CHART OF THE WORLD.

ON GALL'S PROJECTION.

PRICE:—Full Coloured, Mounted on  
Rollers and Varnished, price 6s.

Size, 60×40.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## GEOGRAPHICAL SHEETS.

By M. T. YATES.

*Specially Prepared for New Code Work.*

Sheet I, for Standard II., Geographical  
Definitions.

Sheet II, for Standard III., England—  
Physical.

Sheet 3, for Standard III., England—  
Political.

PRICE:—Mounted on Rollers and  
Varnished, 6s. each.

JACKSON'S

## GEOGRAPHICAL CHARTS

OF THE

## BRITISH ISLES.

England and Wales—Four Sheets, Size,  
30×20. Price 1s. per Set. Mounted  
on Rollers and Varnished, 7s. per Set.

Ireland—Two Sheets. Size, 35×23.  
Price 4d. per Set. Mounted on Rollers  
and Varnished, 4s. per Set.

Scotland—Two Sheets. Size, 35×23.  
Price 4d. per Set. Mounted on Rollers  
and Varnished, 4s. per Set.

Fcap 4to. Oblong, 1d. each.

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

## GEOGRAPHICAL COPY-BOOKS.

1—Geographical Definitions.

2—Artificial Divisions.

3—Natural Divisions.

4—England and Wales.

5—Ireland.

6—Geographical Derivations.

NEW EDITION (MUNDELLA CODE, 1883).

JOHN HEYWOOD'S

COMPLETE SERIES OF

# HOME LESSON BOOKS

For Use in Public Elementary Schools.

IN SIX BOOKS, CORRESPONDING TO THE STANDARDS OF  
THE MUNDELLA CODE.

BOOK V. FOR STANDARD V.,

Containing Lessons in Holy Scripture, Moral Poetry, Arithmetic, English  
(Repetition, Grammar, Analysis, Parsing, Composition, and  
Word Forming), Geography, and Map Drawing.

BY

ALFONZO GARDINER,

Author of "Sound, Light, and Heat," "Magnetism and Electricity," "John Heywood's  
Complete Series of Home Lesson Books," "John Heywood's Parsing and Analysis  
Tables," "The Complete Standard Examination Guide," "Gardiner's  
Inspector's Arithmetical Test Cards," "How to Draw a Map,"  
"The Explanatory Geography," "How to Teach the  
Method of Unity."

---

PRICE NINEPENCE.

---

JOHN HEYWOOD,  
DEANSGATE AND RIDGEFIELD, MANCHESTER;  
AND 11, PATERNOSTER BUILDINGS,  
LONDON.  
1883.

3985.f.31

## SCHEDULE I., MUNDELLA CODE (1883), STANDARD V.

**READING.\***—To read a passage from some standard author, or from a History of England.

"In Standards V., VI., and VII., books of extracts from standard authors may be taken, though such works as 'Robinson Crusoe,' Voyages and Travels, or Biographies of Eminent Men (if of suitable length) are to be preferred."—*Instructions to Inspectors, par. 7.*

**WRITING.**—Writing from memory the substance of a short story read out twice; spelling, handwriting, and correct expressions to be considered. Copy-books to be shown.

[N.B.—An exercise in Dictation may, at the discretion of the Inspector, be substituted for Composition.]

"In Standard IV., and those above it, writing should be running, free, and symmetrical, as well as legible and clear."—*Instructions, par. 5.*

**ARITHMETIC.†**—Practice, Bills of Parcels, and Rule of Three by Method of Unity.

Addition and Subtraction of Proper Fractions [Vulgar], with denominators not exceeding 10.

Short exercises in Mental Arithmetic may be given in the examination of all the Standards. These should not involve large numbers, should from the first deal with concrete as well as abstract quantities, and should be preparatory to the work of the next higher Standard. See also *Instructions, par. 13.*

## SCHEDULE II.—CLASS SUBJECTS.—ART. 109 (f).

**ENGLISH.**—To recite 100 lines from some standard poet, and to explain the words and allusions.

To parse and analyse simple sentences, and to know the method of forming English nouns, adjectives, and verbs from each other.

"Occasionally it may be found useful to require the verses to be written down from recollection."—*Instructions, par. 17.*

**GEOGRAPHY.**—Geography of Europe, physical and political; Latitude and longitude, Day and night, The seasons.

[In Standards V., VI., and VII., maps and diagrams may be required to illustrate the answers given.]

(As to the grouping of Standards IV., V., VI., and VII., see note at foot of Schedule II. and *Instructions, par. 16.*)

\* Reading with intelligence will be required in all the Standards, and increased fluency and expression in successive years. Two sets of reading books must be provided for Standards I. and II.; and three, one of which should relate to English History, for each Standard above the second. The inspector may examine from any of the books in use in the Standard. The intelligence of the reading will be tested partly by questions on the meaning of what is read.

† The work of girls will be judged more leniently than that of boys. The Inspector may examine scholars in the work of any Standard lower than that in which they are presented.

New and Corrected Edition.—**Answers to the Arithmetical Examples in John Heywood's Home Lesson Books.** In Six Books, corresponding to the Standards, 2d. each.

## PREFACE TO STANDARD V.

---

THIS little book, specially prepared for Standard V., is in exact accordance with the requirements of the New Code (1883).

It will be observed, however, that there are no lessons in History. The Code does not specify any particular course, and it was found impossible to frame a set of lessons which would be useful, irrespective of the particular Reader used by the Standard.

There are *three* lessons every Tuesday Morning for *Geography*. The one marked (A) is for Standard IV., (B) for Standard V., and (C) for Standard VI. The same sets of lessons are inserted in the books for Standards IV., V., VI., and VII., so that "the children in Standards IV., V., VI., and VII., may, if grouped together for teaching, be examined in one or two groups." (See footnote, Schedule II., and Art. 109f, ii. and iii.)

Great care has been taken in *accenting*, and, when necessary, indicating the *pronunciation* of Geographical (and sometimes of other) names. This is not always the *exact foreign* pronunciation, but it is such as is tolerated by *educated people*, or is sanctioned by *usage*. The scheme of pronunciation is given on page 132. These simple phonetics, and the use of the accent mark (') should be learnt by the teacher. Children in copying out the lessons need not write the pronunciations. The Spelling, too, has been carefully revised and is in accordance with the latest authorities. It should be observed that the spelling of Asiatic names is in a very unsettled and transitional state. The spelling of Indian names is according to Dr. Hunter's "Imperial Gazetteer of India," and is that "officially adopted by the Indian Government as authoritative."

In *Arithmetic* the lessons begin with fractions, which are treated rather fully, and on the plan recommended in the author's "Method of Unity."\* This part of the work goes a little beyond the Code, but no further than is necessary to teach thoroughly the manner of working Rule of Three by Method of Unity as directed.

In *Simple Practice*, which begins at Lesson 28 (sixth week), the common order of teaching has been reversed. The scholar is first taught to find the price at £ and s., then at £, s., and d., next in s. alone, and finally in d. and q. This plan, it is believed, gives children a better insight into the rule, and ensures rapid and good progress.

---

\* "How to Teach the Method of Unity," by Alfonzo Gardiner. Price 1s. John Heywood, London and Manchester.

The *Third Edition*, revised and enlarged, forms a *fully worked-out key* to every sum in Rule of Three in Standards V. and VI., Home Lessons, and gives a worked-out example of every kind of sum in Standard VII.



The teacher in his lessons on the black-board should follow the plan here laid down and keep the pupils well prepared for new work. Inspectors' questions have been very largely used, the greater part of the sums having been actually set as examination tests.

The *Tables* (pp. 131 and 132) are arranged on a plan which has well worked in practice. Children often fail to get their "problems" right from not knowing the extra parts of the tables as here given.

The lessons in *English* have been the subject of considerable thought. It would be a great advantage if Standard IV. was able to analyse an easy sentence, but if Standard V. is carefully drilled according to the plan here pursued the children ought to be able to satisfy an Inspector's requirements in analysis and parsing. The author's Parsing and Analysis Tables will be a great help to the class.† Paraphrasing (see Lessons 5, 15, 25, &c.) is introduced alternately with Composition (see Lessons 10, 20, 30, &c.), as being one of the greatest helps towards getting "correct expression" and an "intelligent reproduction" of the substance of the short story read out by the Inspector. These exercises are given along with the Arithmetic Lessons of Friday, as Thursday's grammar is generally a long lesson. They may, of course, be done on Thursday if the teacher thinks fit. It is suggested that Thursday's grammar be always done in school, and that the lessons in *word-forming*, *paraphrasing*, or *composition*, for any week, be all done at home on Thursday night. The amount of work in English, now required of the Upper Standards, is so great that it is impossible to include it all in one lesson. The number of exercises here given in these subjects enables a teacher to make a selection so as to suit his teaching and the progress of the class.

In *word-forming* it was not possible to do more than indicate to the teacher the chief "methods of forming nouns, adjectives, and verbs from each other." The only way to get this subject well done will be to tackle it determinately at the reading lessons. It will be a great advantage if the *Tables of Prefixes and Affixes* (pp. 125 and 128) are learned by heart. A Key to such of the exercises as require one is given in the Answer Book to the Arithmetic Lessons.

For Monday Mornings one of the three maps given, corresponding to the set of lessons which the class is learning, is to be prepared and shown. (See *Schedule II, Note to Geography, Standards V., VI., and VII.*) These maps may, however, be prepared and shown on any day the teacher thinks best, but Monday is generally a convenient day.

ALFONZO GARDINER.

Little Holbeck Board Schools,  
Leeds, *March*, 1883.

---

† Parsing Table, size 60in. x 40in., mounted on rollers and varnished, 7s. 6d.  
Analysis Table, same size and price, or combined on a card, 8in. x 6in., 1d.

# HOME LESSONS—STANDARD V.

## FIRST WEEK.

### Lesson 1.—Monday Morning. Learn.

#### THE LAST CHARGE OF THE FRENCH AT WATERLOO.

(*Sir Walter Scott.*)

- On came the *whirlwind*<sup>1</sup>—like the last  
But fiercest sweep of tempest blast—  
On came the *whirlwind*—*steel-gleams*<sup>2</sup> broke<sup>3</sup>  
Like lightning through the rolling smoke ;  
(5) The war was *waked*<sup>4</sup> anew :<sup>5</sup>  
Three hundred cannon-mouths roar'd loud,  
And from their *throats*,<sup>6</sup> with flash and *cloud*,<sup>7</sup>  
Their *showers of iron*<sup>8</sup> threw.

The battle of Waterloo was fought on Sunday, June 18th, 1815, between the French and English. Towards the close of the day, Napoleon, seeing there was not a moment to lose, ordered Marshal Ney (*nā*) to lead the reserves, consisting of the Old Guards of France. The British Guards received the charge with a ringing cheer. A hand-to-hand fight followed, the French Guards reeled back, broke their ranks and fled, and Waterloo was won.

1. The rush of the French horse soldiers, like a whirlwind. 2. The gleaming of the swords and bayonets. 3. Broke through the clouds of smoke. 4. Begun. 5. Again. 6. The mouth, the muzzle. 7. Of smoke. 8. Cannon balls and grape shot.

*Draw outline maps (A) British Islands ; (B) Europe ; (C) Asia.*  
(See Preface.)

### Lesson 2.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

#### THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

(A).—The BRIT'-ISH EM'-PIRE consists of the **United Kingdom of Great Brit'-ain and Ire'-land**, and of a large number of *possessions* in almost all parts of the world.

**Great Britain** is the largest island in *Europe*. It is about six hundred miles long, and consists of **Scot'-land** in the *north*, **Eng'-land** in the *south*, and **Wales** in the *south-west*.

**Ire'-land** is an island to the *west* of England. The *Irish Sea* and *St. George's Channel* separate it from England.

These islands are all situated in the **At-lan'-tic Ocean** towards the *north-west* of Europe. The **North Sea** and the **Eng'-lish Chan'-nel** separate Great Britain from the other countries of Europe.

England is nearly as large as Scotland and Ireland together. **Lon'-don**, on the *R. Thames*, is the capital of England ; **Ed'-in-burgh** (*ēd'-in-brō*), near the *Firth of Forth*, is the capital of Scotland ; **Dub'-lin**, on the *R. Lif'-fey*, is the capital of Ireland. They are all large and beautiful cities.

## EUROPE.

(B).—There are five continents : **Eu'-rope**, **A'-si-a**, **Af'-ri-ca**, **A-mer'-i-ca**, and **Aus-tra'-li-a**.

EUROPE is the *smallest* of the great divisions of the globe, except Australia ; but it is the continent most important to us, because it is the one we live in. Its length is 3,400 miles and its breadth 2,400 miles. It contains  $3\frac{1}{2}$  millions of square miles.

It lies to the *north-west* of the OLD WORLD, and has the **Arc'-tic Ocean** on the *north*, the **At-lan'-tic Ocean** on the *west*, the **Me-di-ter-ra'-ne-an Sea**, the **Black Sea**, and **Mount Cau'-ca-sus** on the *south*. The **U'-ral Mts.**, the **R. Ural**, and the **Cas'-pi-an Sea** separate it from ASIA on the *east*.

Europe contains a great number of *gulfs* and *inland seas*. It has the greatest length of *coast line*, according to its size, of any of the continents. This great length of coast influences the climate, and affords great facilities for commerce.

## ASIA.

(C).—**Asia**, the largest of the continents, forms nearly *one-third* of all the land on the earth's surface. It has the **Arc'-tic Ocean** on the *north*, the **Pa-cif'-ic Ocean** on the *east*, the **In'-di-an Ocean** on the *south*, and **Europe**, the **Cas'-pi-an Sea**, the **Black Sea**, the **Me-di-ter-ra'-ne-an**, and part of **Africa** on the *west*. It is above  $4\frac{1}{2}$  times as large as Europe, containing 17,300,000 square miles and more than 830 millions of people.

**PARTS OF THE SEA.**—(1) The **Red Sea** on the *west* between *Africa* and *Asia*.

- (2) **A-ra'-bi-an Sea**, on the *south*.
- (3) **Bay of Ben-gal'**, *east* of India.
- (4) **China Sea**, *south* of China.
- (5) **Yel'-low Sea**, *north* of China.
- (6) **Ja-pan' Sea**, between Japan Islands and the mainland.
- (7) **Sea of O-khotsk'**, *east* of Si-be'-ria.

**CAVES.**—**Ras-al-Had**, *south-east* of Arabia ; **C. Com'-o-rin**, *south* of Hin-dus-tan' ; **East Cape**, in Beh'-ring Strait ; and **North-east Cape**, in the *north* of Siberia.

## Lesson 3.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the Greatest Common Measure of 8 and 12 ; 5 and 15 ; 4 and 20 ; 3 and 4 ; 5 and 9 ; 6 and 9 ; 9 and 15 ; 8 and 20.

(2) Find the G. C. M. of 8 and 50 ; 45 and 40 ; 84 and 120 ; 99 and 108 ; 91 and 84.

(3) Reduce to their lowest terms,  $\frac{3}{8}$ ,  $\frac{7}{11}$ ,  $\frac{5}{10}$ ,  $\frac{4}{12}$ ,  $\frac{6}{11}$ , and  $\frac{3}{12}$ .

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

**LESSON 3—Continued.**

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Pound (£) (page 129).

**WORD FORMING.**—When *two or more words* are joined together to make a *new word*, with a special meaning, the new word is called a **compound**; as *blackbird, rainbow, railway, &c.*

Compound words form

(1) **NOUNS**, as—*townhall, noontide, herdsman, &c.*

(2) **ADJECTIVES**, as—*barefoot, footsore, &c.*

(3) **VERBS**, as—to *whitewash, to backbite, &c.*

A true compound is where the two words form *one* new word, as *blackbird*. In many compounds a hyphen joins the separate words, as *peace-maker*.

**Lesson 4.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.****ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES—SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.**

**Analysis** means a “**separation into parts.**” By the “**Analysis of Sentences**” we mean the breaking up of a sentence into its various parts.

**A Sentence is a Complete Thought expressed in words, or a collection of words making complete sense by themselves.**

A *statement* that we make about *something* is a sentence.

“*Boys play.*” “*Time flies.*” “*John is ill.*”

Here we make statements about “*boys,*” “*time,*” and “*John;*” and these statements are that—they “*play,*” it “*flies,*” and he “*is ill.*”

Every sentence must consist of **two parts.**

(1) *The something we think about, or make a statement about.*

(2) *The statement that we make.*

The something we think about, or speak of, is called the **subject.**

The statement made about it is called the **predicate.**

**The SUBJECT is the thing spoken of or thought about.**

**The PREDICATE is the statement about the subject.**

Ex. 1. *Arrange the Subjects and Predicates in columns.*—The ship sails. Tom ran. The cat mews. The hen clucks. The water is cold. Where is the ball? The bat is lost. The boy is punished.

Ex. 2. *Parse lines 6, 7, and 8 (last three), Lesson 1.*

**Lesson 5.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Find the G. C. M. of 27 and 87; 39 and 192; 24 and 48.

(2) Reduce to lowest terms,  $\frac{9}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{16}$ ,  $\frac{1}{21}$ , and  $\frac{1}{14}$ .

(3) I bought 96 yards of cloth for £24; what must I sell it at per yard so as to gain £10?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Pound (£) (page 129).

**PARAPHRASE** (*i.e., turn into prose*) Lesson 1.

## SECOND WEEK.

### Lesson 6.—Monday Morning. Learn.

#### THE LAST CHARGE OF THE FRENCH AT WATERLOO— (Continued).

- Beneath their fire, in *full career*,<sup>9</sup>  
 (10) Rush'd on the ponderous *cui-ras-sier'*;<sup>10</sup>  
 The *lancer*<sup>11</sup> couch'd<sup>12</sup> his *ruthless spear*,<sup>13</sup>  
 And hurrying as to *havoc*<sup>14</sup> near,  
     The *cohort's*<sup>15</sup> *eagles*<sup>16</sup> flew.  
 In one *dark torrent*,<sup>17</sup> broad and strong,  
 (15) The advancing *onset*<sup>18</sup> roll'd along,  
 Forth *harbinger'd*<sup>19</sup> by fierce *acclaim*,<sup>20</sup>  
 That, from the *shroud*<sup>21</sup> of smoke and flame,  
 Peal'd wildly the *imperial name*.<sup>22</sup>

9. Rushing onward. 10. (pro. *kui-rās-sēr'*) A horse soldier (French) covered with heavy metal armour. 11. Soldiers armed with lances. 12. Held his spear ready to make a thrust. 13. Cruel, causing pain. 14. Destruction. 15. Body of soldiers. 16. The flag or standard of France. 17. The soldiers in their dark dress. 18. A violent attack. 19. Preceded. 20. A loud shout. 21. Covering. 22. The name of the Emperor Na-po'-le-on Buon'-a-parte.

*Draw outline maps (A) British Islands; (B) Europe, with seas; (C) Asia, with mountains.*

### Lesson 7.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

#### FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

(A).—The **British Empire** is the largest empire in the world. The *Empire of Russia* is nearly as large, and the *Empire of China* comes next. The Chinese Empire has the greatest number of people.

Those countries in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, which belong to Great Britain, are called **Colonies**, or **Foreign Possessions**.

In *Asia* our largest possession is **In'-d'-ia**. Capital—*Cal'-cut-ta*.

In *Africa* the chief country belonging to Great Britain is **Cape Col'-o-ny**. Capital—*Cape Town*.

In *America* the **Do-min'-i-on** of **Can'-a-da**, nearly as large as all Europe, is the chief possession. Capital—*Ot'-ta-wa*.

The countries belonging to Great Britain in the *South of Asia* are the large continent of **Aus-tra'-li-a**, capital *Mel'-bourne*; and the Islands of **New Zealand**, capital *Wel'-ling-ton*.

The number of people ruled over by our Queen is about 305½ millions.

#### EUROPE—SEAS.

(B).—(1) The **White Sea**, in the *North of Rus'-si-a*, connected with the **ARCTIC OCEAN**.

## LESSON 7—Continued.

- (2) The **Bal'-tic Sea**, between *Russia* and *Swe'-den*, opening into the **NORTH SEA**.  
 (3) The **North Sea**, between *Great Britain* and the *Continent*.  
 (4) The **Irish Sea**, between *England* and *Ireland*.  
 (5) The **English Channel**, between *England* and *France*, joining the *Atlantic Ocean* and the *North Sea*.  
 (6) The **Me-di-ter-ra'-ne-an**, between *Europe* and *Africa*.  
 (7) The **A-dri-at'-ic Sea**, or **Gulf of Ven'-ice**, between *It'-a-ly* and *Aus'-tri-a*.  
 (8) The **Sea of Mar'-mo-ra**, between *Tur'-key* and *Asia*.  
 (9) The **Black Sea**, between *Turkey*, *Russia*, and *Asia Mi'-nor*,  
 (10) The **Sea of A'-zof**, to the *South of Russia*. •

## ASIA—SURFACE.

(C).—MOUNTAINS AND PLAINS.—Asia is a continent of *great tablelands and high mountains*. The *centre* consists of a high tableland called the **Plateau of Ti-bet'**, and to the *east* of this is a great desert called the **Desert of Go'-bi**. The **Thi-an-Shan' Mts.** go across this tableland, and the **Him-a-la'-yas** separate it from **INDIA**.

**Mount Ev'-er-est**, in the *Himalayas*, the highest mountain in the world, is 29,000 feet, or  $5\frac{1}{2}$  miles high.

The **Al-tai' (öl-ti')** mountains separate the tableland from the *Plain of Si-be'-ri-a*, and the **Kuen-Lun' Mts. (kwën-loon')** run across the plateau, parallel with the *Himalayas*.

To the *west* of the *Himalayas* are the **Hin'-du Kush Mts.**, and still further *west* are the **deserts of Persia and Arabia**.

Between **EUROPE** and **ASIA** are the **U'-ral (oo'-räl) Mts.** They are not very high.

## Lesson 8.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

- (1) Reduce these mixed numbers to improper fractions,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $3\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $7\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $4\frac{5}{8}$ ,  $9\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $8\frac{1}{4}$ .  
 (2) Reduce to lowest terms,  $\frac{30}{48}$ ,  $\frac{32}{48}$ ,  $\frac{21}{48}$ ,  $\frac{5}{8}$ .  
 (3) What will a quarter of a yard of cloth cost if 27 yards cost £5 1s. 3d.?  
 (4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Shilling and a Penny (page 129).

WORD FORMING.—Compound Nouns.—(1) Noun + noun = noun.

Ex. 1.—Housetop, churchyard, manslayer, evensong, Wednesday (= Woden's day), monkshood (= monks' hood), rosetree, treerose, railway, townhall, pencase, herdsman, cornfield, haystack.

Break up these compound nouns into their separate words, and explain, as—

[TURN OVER.]

## LESSON 8—Continued.

**housetop** = house + top = the top of the house.

**churchyard** = church + yard = the yard of the church.

**Note.**—In compound words the first word is almost always the defining word, that is, the one which gives a particular meaning to the second one.

**Lesson 9.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

Ex. 3. *Arrange the Subjects and Predicates in columns.*—The letter has been written. The idle are not happy. Virtue is real honour. To write well requires practice. The chief way to do good is to work. Long live the Queen! Draw thy sword.

Ex. 4. Parse lines 9 and 10 (first two), Lesson 6.

Ex. 5. Write the plural of switch, ash, potato, witch, tax, baby.

**Lesson 10.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Reduce the improper fractions to whole or mixed numbers,  $\frac{15}{4}, \frac{9}{8}, \frac{10}{2}, \frac{13}{8}, \frac{43}{8}, \frac{11}{2}$ .

(2) Reduce the mixed numbers to improper fractions,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $9\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $12\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 $2\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $16\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

(3) A man earns 19s. 6d. per week, his wife 7s. 6d., and each of his three children 2s. 5d.; how much do they all earn in a month (4 weeks)?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of Ten Shillings (page 129).

**COMPOSITION.**—Write about a **tree**, telling the kinds ; the root, trunk, branches, and leaves. Uses of trees. Make short sentences, ending with a full stop. Use a capital letter for the next sentence. Do not let there be many "and's," "but's," "that's," "then's," &c.

### THIRD WEEK.

**Lesson 11.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

## THE LAST CHARGE OF THE FRENCH AT WATERLOO—

(Continued).

But on the British heart were lost

(20) The terrors of the *charging host*;<sup>23</sup>  
For not an eye the storm that view'd  
Changed its proud *glance*<sup>24</sup> of *fortitude*;<sup>25</sup>  
Nor was one *forward footstep*<sup>26</sup> stay'd,  
As dropp'd the dying and the dead.<sup>27</sup>

(25) Fast as their ranks the *thunders tear*,<sup>28</sup>  
Fast they *renew'd*<sup>29</sup> each *serried square*,<sup>30</sup>  
And on the wounded and the slain

(30) Closed their *diminish'd files*<sup>31</sup> again,  
Till from their line, scarce spears' lengths three,  
*Emerging*<sup>32</sup> from the smoke they see  
*Helmet*,<sup>33</sup> and *plume*,<sup>34</sup> and *pan'-o-ply*.<sup>35</sup>

## LESSON 11—Continued.

23. The body of French soldiers charging or attacking the British. 24. Look. 25. Bravery. 26. The moving forward of the British Guards to meet the French. 27. As the killed and the wounded dropped from the ranks. 28. The shot from the thundering cannon tear the ranks in pieces by killing so many. 29. Filled up. 30. Men closely drawn together in a square to resist cavalry. 31. Lines of soldiers made fewer by reason of the number killed. 32. Coming into sight. 33. The brass cap of the cuirassiers. 34. The crest, or bunch of horse-hair in the helmet. 35. Armour.

*Draw outline maps (A) Scotland ; (B) Europe, with seas, &c. ; (C) Asia, with seas, rivers, &c.*

## Lesson 12.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND.

(A).—BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Scotland forms the *northern* part of the Island of **Great Britain**. It is bounded on the *north* and *west* by the **Atlantic Ocean**, and on the *east* by the **North Sea**. On the *south* it is separated from **England** by the **Solway Firth**, the **Cheviot Hills**, and the **R. Tweed**.

Its greatest **LENGTH**, from Dunnet Head, in *Caith'-ness*, to the Mull of Galloway, in *Wig'-ton*, is about 280 miles, and its **BREADTH** varies from 35 miles to about 150 miles. Its **AREA**, including the islands, is 30,000 square miles, or rather more than half the size of England and Wales. The **POPULATION** is 3,735,000, or a little less than that of London. The city of *Ed'-in-burgh* (*ěd'-in-brŭ*) is the capital.

## EUROPE—SEAS—(Continued).

(B).—The **White Sea** is frozen over during three or four months of the year, hence its name.

The **Baltic Sea** is generally shallow, and subject to storms. It has no tides, and is frozen over during part of the winter. Its waters are not so salt as those of the ocean, owing to the many rivers which run into it. It opens into the *North Sea*, through the **Sound**, the **Great Belt**, and the **Little Belt**, the **Cat'-te-gat**, and the **Skag'-er Rack**. It has two large gulfs, the **Gulf of Both'-ni-a** in the *north*, and the **Gulf of Fin'-land** in the *east*.

The **Mediterranean** is the largest inland sea in the world. It opens into the **Atlantic** by the **Straits of Gib'-ral'-tar** (17 miles across). A strong *upper* current flows into it from the Atlantic, and an *under* one flows out of it. Its waters are very salt owing to evaporation. The name means "*The sea in the middle of the land*," or "*The Midland Sea*."

The **Black Sea** is of an oval shape, and is very deep. It is subject to storms, and abounds in fish. It gets its name from its *black* rocky shores covered with thick *dark* woods, and from the storms and fogs to which it is subject in winter.



## THE SEAS, &amp;c., OF ASIA.

(C).—(1) The **Arctic Ocean**. It is frozen over for a great part of the year. Three large rivers flow into it through **SI-BE'-RI-A**, the **Le'-na**, the **Yen-i-se'-i** (*yên-ê-sâ'-ê* or *yên-ê'-sâ*), and the **O'-bi**. The river Yenisei drains **Lake Ba'-kal** (*bî-kâl*), the largest fresh-water lake in Asia. All these rivers are navigable.

(2) The **Cas'-pian Sea**, a very large salt water lake, forms part of the boundary between ASIA and EUROPE. No large rivers flow into it from Asia, but it receives the *Volga* from Europe. The **Sea of Ar'-al**, also a salt water lake, 300 miles east of the Caspian, receives the river **A'-mu Da'-ri'-a** (*â'-mû dâ-rê'-â*), or **Ox'-us**.

(3) The **Red Sea** bounds A-RA'-BIA on the west and Africa on the east. It is joined to the *Mediterranean* by the **Suez Canal** (about 90 miles long), and to the *Arabian Sea* by the **Strait of Babel-Man'-deb**. It receives no important river.

(4) The **Per'-si-an Gulf** partly separates PER'-SIA from ARABIA. It receives the two large rivers, the **Ti'-gris** and the **Eu-phra'-tes** (*û-frâ'-tês*). There are valuable **pearl** fisheries in it.

(5) The **A-ra'-bi-an Sea** is bounded by ARABIA, BAL-U-CHIS-TAN', and HIN'-DUS-TAN'. The river **In'-dus**, which rises in the *Himalayas*, flows into it.

## Lesson 13.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the Least Common Multiple of 3, 9, 12; 5, 15, 45; 5, 11, 55, 35; 3, 7, 21.

(2) Find the L. C. M. of 9, 6, 4, 12; 4, 6, 8, 24; 5, 10, 15, 20; 6, 9, 12, 15.

(3) What will 660 knives cost at  $7/6$  per doz.?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Shilling and a Penny (page 129).

WORD FORMING.—Compound Nouns.—(1) Noun + noun = noun.

Ex. 2.—Noontide (*tide* = time), inkstand, oaktree, hatband, teaspoon, bookcase, landbreeze, steamboat, doomsday (*doom*, or *dom* = judgment), coast-line, evensong, firefly, Thursday (= Thor's day).

Break up these compound nouns into their separate words, and explain.

## Lesson 14.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.

## THE SUBJECT.

The *subject of a sentence* is the thing spoken of. It is the name of something: therefore—

The subject must always be a **NOUN**, or a word or words used as a noun.

## LESSON 14—Continued.

There may therefore be *several* kinds of subjects—

## SUBJECTS. PREDICATE.

- |                                       |                 |             |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| (1) <b>Noun</b> - - - -               | <i>The boy</i>  | runs.       |
| (2) <b>Pronoun</b> - - - -            | <i>He</i>       | runs.       |
| (3) <b>Adjective</b> - - - -          | <i>The good</i> | are great.  |
| (4) <b>An infinite mood</b> -         | <i>To run</i>   | is healthy. |
| (5) <b>A verbal noun, or gerund</b> } | <i>Running</i>  | is healthy. |

**A phrase is two or more words which do not express a complete thought.**

An "infinitive phrase" or a "participial phrase" may be used as the subject of a sentence.

- |                                 |                          |               |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| (6) <b>Infinitive phrase</b> -  | <i>To run gently</i>     | is pleasant.  |
| (7) <b>Participial phrase</b> - | <i>Running very fast</i> | is fatiguing. |

Ex. 6. *Pick out the subjects and state their kind.*—Time flies quickly. "The" is an article. To forgive is divine. Tea comes from China. Pride is a vice. The merciful are happy. To deceive God is impossible. She is a good woman. Cricketing is a healthy game. The weary are at rest. Honour thy parents.

Ex. 7. *Make simple sentences with these subjects.* Pride—. The sea—. He—. To lie—. York—. Jane—. He and they—. Singing a song—.

Ex. 8. *Make simple sentences, supplying suitable subjects to these predicates.* — swim on the water. — nibble the grass. — shine in the sky. — blew out the candle. — keep us warm. — is more valuable than wealth. — never smiled again. — fell down. — is dead. — is black.

## Lesson 15.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the L. C. M. of 3, 5, 7, 9; 8, 9, 10; 4, 12, 16, 24; 2, 9, 17, 34.

(2) Reduce to a common denominator,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $\frac{2}{7}$ ,  $\frac{3}{14}$ , and  $\frac{5}{14}$ ;  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{7}{10}$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

(3) I give away 1008 nuts among four boys; one gets half, another one-third, and another 30. How many do they each get?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of Three Shillings and Fourpence (page 129).

PARAPHRASE (i.e., turn into prose) Lesson 6.

## FOURTH WEEK.

## Lesson 16.—Monday Morning. Learn.

THE LAST CHARGE OF THE FRENCH AT WATERLOO—  
(Continued).

- Then waked *their*<sup>36</sup> fire at once !  
 Each *musketeer's*<sup>37</sup> revolving *kneel*,<sup>38</sup>  
 As fast, as regularly fell,  
 (35) As when they practise to *display*<sup>39</sup>  
 Their *discipline*<sup>40</sup> on *festal day*.<sup>41</sup>  
 Then down went *helm* and *lance*;<sup>42</sup>  
 Down were the *eagle banners*<sup>43</sup> sent,  
 Down reeling *steeds*<sup>44</sup> and riders went,  
 (40) *Corselets*<sup>45</sup> were *pierced*,<sup>46</sup> and *pennons*<sup>47</sup> *rent*;<sup>48</sup>  
 And, to *augment*<sup>49</sup> the *fray*,<sup>50</sup>  
 Wheel'd full against their staggering *flanks*,<sup>51</sup>  
 The English horsemen's *foaming ranks*<sup>52</sup>  
 Forced their *resistless*<sup>53</sup> way.

36. The fire of the British. 37. Musketeers, soldiers armed with muskets, a kind of gun. 38. Firing in turns. 39. To show. 40. Training, cleverness. 41. Review day. 42. The helmet and lance of the French. 43. The eagle was carried by the French. 44. Horses. 45. Armour for the body. 46. Cut through by sword and bullet. 47. Pennant, a small flag. 48. Torn in pieces. 49. Increase. 50. The fight. 51. The sides of the French lines which were broken. 52. Lines of soldiers on foaming horses. 53. Unable to be beaten.

Draw outline maps (A) Scotland, capes, &c. ; (B) Europe, seas, &c. ; (C) Asia, seas, rivers, &c.

## Lesson 17.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND.

(A).—CAPES.—ON THE EAST COAST.—Dun'-cans-by Head, in *Caith'-ness* ; Tar'-bet Ness, in *Ross* ; Bu'-chan Ness, in *Aber-deen* ; Fife Ness, in *Fife* ; St. Abb's Head, in *Ber'-wick* (*bēr'-rīk*).

On the NORTH COAST.—Dun'-net Head, in *Caithness* ; and Cape Wrath (*rāth*), in *Sunderland*.

On the WEST COAST.—Ard-na-mur'-chan Point and Mull of Can'-tire, in *Ar-gyle'*.

On the SOUTH COAST.—Mull of Gal'-lo-way, in *Wig'-ton*.

In the HEB'-RI-DES (*hēb'-rē-dēz*).—Butt of Lew'-is (*loo'-īs*), in the north of the Island of *Lewis*.

## EUROPE—OTHER PARTS OF THE SEA.

(B).—The Bay of Bis'-cay, opening into the *Atlantic*. Very stormy.

The Strait of Gib'-ral'-tar, leading from the *Atlantic* into the *Mediterranean*. The Gulf of Ly'-ons and the Gulf of Gen'-oa are parts of the *Mediterranean*.

## LESSON 17—Continued.

The **Strait of Bon-i-fa'-ci-o** (*bôn-ě-fâ'-tsho*), between *Cor'-si-ca* and *Sar-din'-ia*.

The **Strait of Mes-si'-na** (*mēs-sē'-nâ*), between *Sicily* and *Italy*.

The **Strait of O-tran'-to**, leading from the *I-o'-ni-an Sea* into the *A-dri-at'-ic Sea* or *Gulf of Venice*.

The **Ar-chi-pel'-a-gō** (*âr-kě-pěll'-ă-gō*) or **Æ'-ge-an** (*ě'-jě-ăn*) **Sea**, remarkable for the number of islands it contains.

The **Dar-da-nelles'**, the **Sea of Mar'-mo-ra**, and the **Bos'-po-rus** or **Strait of Con-stanti-no'-ple**, leading into the *Black Sea*.

The **Strait of Yen-i-ka'-le** (*yě-n-ě-kâ'-lă*), joining the *Black Sea* and the *Sea of A'-zof*.

The **Cas'-pi-an Sea**, forming part of the boundary between *Europe* and *Asia*.

## THE SEAS, &amp;c., OF ASIA—(Continued).

(C).—(6) The **Bay of Ben'-gal** has **HIN-DUS-TAN'** on the *west*, and **FURTHER INDIA** on the *east*. It contains the island of **Cey-lon'**, south of **HIN-DUS-TAN'**. The rivers **Gan'-ges** and **Brah-ma-pu'-tra**, the first rising on the *south*, and the latter on the *north* of the *Himalayas*, flow into it.

(7) The **China Sea** is separated from the *Indian Ocean* by **Si-am'**, the **MA-LAY' PENINSULA**, the islands of **SU-MA'-TRA**, and **JA'-VA**, and from the *Pacific* by **BOR'-NE-O** and the **PHIL'-IP-PINE Is.** It receives the **R. Me-Khong'** (*mă-kōng'*).

(8) The **Yellow Sea** receives the river **A-moor'**, which rises *south* of the *Al-tai' Mts.*

**CLIMATE, SOIL, PRODUCTIONS.**—The *north* is very cold, the *central parts* are generally cold and dry, and the *south* hot. In the *centre* and *west* are large deserts, and in *Si-be'-ri-a* is much barren land, but the *south* is fertile. **Gold, silver, lead, and copper** are got from the *Altai Mts.*, and **diamonds** are found in *India*. **Coal** is found in *India, China, and Siberia*.

**Tea** is got from *China and India*, and **coffee** from *Arabia*. The **elephant, the lion, and tiger** are found in the *south*.

There are more than 830 millions of people in *Asia*, or about half the people in the world, *China* having the greatest number.

## Lesson 18.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Reduce to a common denominator,  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}; \frac{3}{8}, \frac{5}{7}, \frac{4}{5}; \frac{2}{3}, \frac{4}{5}, \frac{5}{6}$ .

(2) Which is the greatest and which the least of these fractions,  $\frac{5}{7}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{1}{4}$ , and  $\frac{9}{10}$ ?

(3) If 5 minutes are wasted every day, how much time is lost in 20 years? (Mind leap years.)

[TURN OVER.]

**LESSON 18—Continued.**

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of One Shilling and Threepence (page 129).

WORD FORMING.—*Compound Nouns*.—(2) Adjective + noun = noun.

Ex. 3.—Bluebell, sweetbread, nobleman, blackbird, freeman, midnight (*mid* = middle), twilight (*twi* = two), fortnight (*fort* = fourteen), roundhead, quicksilver, midday, redbreast.

Break up these nouns into their separate words, underline the adjective, and explain, as—

*Bluebell* = blue + bell = a flower like a bell, of a blue colour.

**Lesson 19.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

Ex. 9. *State the kind of subjects*.—Prosperity may gain friends, adversity will try them. He ran a race. The studious are rewarded. Swimming gives you confidence in the water. To read much is the way to gain knowledge. To talk loudly is bad manners.

Ex. 10. *Parse lines 43 and 44 (last two), Lesson 16.*

Ex. 11. *Give the feminine of* boy, gentleman, giant, hunter, heir, emperor.

**Lesson 20.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Add together  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$ ;  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ , and  $\frac{7}{8}$ ;  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{12}$ , and  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

(2) Find the sum of  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}$ ;  $\frac{7}{8} + \frac{5}{8} + \frac{9}{10}$ ;  $\frac{4}{5} + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{5}{6} + \frac{3}{8}$ .

(3) What weight is there in four packets, one containing  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs., another  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs., the third  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs., and the fourth  $2\frac{7}{8}$  lbs.?

(4) At 7d. in the £, what is the tax on an income of £480?

COMPOSITION.—Write about any **game** you like to play at, and explain all about it.

**FIFTH WEEK.****Lesson 21.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

THE LAST CHARGE OF THE FRENCH AT WATERLOO—  
(Continued).

- (45) Then to the *musket-kneel*<sup>54</sup> *succeeds*<sup>55</sup>  
The clash of swords—the neigh of steeds—  
As *plies*<sup>56</sup> the smith his *clanging*<sup>57</sup> trade,  
Against the *cuirass*<sup>58</sup> rang the *blade*,<sup>59</sup>  
And while, amid their close *array*,<sup>60</sup>
- (50) The *well-served*<sup>61</sup> cannon rent their way;  
And while, amid their scatter'd band  
Raged the fierce rider's bloody *brand*,<sup>62</sup>  
*Recoiled*<sup>63</sup> in common *rout*<sup>64</sup> and fear,  
Lancer, and guard, and *cui-ras-sier*,
- (55) Horsemen and foot—a mingled host!  
Their leaders fall'n—their standards lost.

## LESSON 21—Continued.

54. Firing of muskets. 55. Follows. 56. Works at. 57. The ringing sound of metals. 58. (pronounce *kwi-rās*) Metal breastplate. 59. Sword. 60. Men drawn up in battle. 61. Well loaded and pointed at the enemy. 62. Blood-stained sword. 63. Fell back. 64. Flight of soldiers.

SIR WALTER SCOTT, a Scotchman, born 1771, died 1832, was an excellent poet, and the most celebrated novel writer of his day. His best poems are: "The Lay of the Last Minstrel," "Marmion," and "The Lady of the Lake;" but the "Waverley Novels" brought him the greatest fame.

Draw outline maps (A) Scotland, parts of sea; (B) Europe, capes, islands; (C) Asia, countries.

## Lesson 22.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn. SCOTLAND.

(A).—PARTS OF THE SEA.—On the EAST COAST.—**Dor'-noch Firth, Mor'-ay Firth, Firth of Tay, Firth of Forth.**

On the NORTH COAST.—**Pent'-land Firth**, between *Caithness* and the Orkney Islands.

On the WEST COAST.—**The Minch**, between the *Heb'-ri-des* and the mainland; the **Firth of Lorne, Loch Lin'-nhe** (*lin'nē*), and **Loch Fyne** (*fin*), in *Argyle*; and the **Firth of Clyde.**

On the SOUTH COAST.—**Luce Bay**, in *Wigton*; and **Sol'-way Firth.**

The North Channel separates Scotland and Ireland. It is 14 miles across.

The west coast of Scotland is high and rocky, and very much indented. It contains some hundreds of arms of the sea, generally called **Lochs** (*locks*). The name is also applied to lakes.

## EUROPE.

(B).—CAPES.—**North Cape**, on the Island of **Mag'-er-öe** (*mäg'-ēr-ō*), and **Nord'-kyn**, in the north of *Norway*. **Naze**, south of *Nor'-way*. **The Skaw** (*skō*), north of *Den'-mark*. **Cape Wrath** (*râth*), north of *Scotland*. **Cape Clear**, south of *Ireland*. **Land's End**, west of *England*. **Fin-is-terre'** (*fin-is-tār'*), north-west of *Spain*. **Cape Ro'-ca**, the most westerly point, in *Por'-tu-gal*. **Cape Ta-ri'-fa** (*tâ-rē-fâ*), in *Spain*, the most southerly point. **Cape Mat-a-pan'**, south of *Greece*.

ISLANDS.—*In the Atlantic*.—**Great Britain** and **Ireland**, to the west of the Continent. **Ice'-land**, in the north-west, and the **Far'-öe** (*fâ'-rō* or *fâ'-ru*) **Isles**, north of *Scotland*, belonging to *Denmark*.

*In the Baltic Sea*.—**Zea'-land** and **Fü'-nen**, belonging to *Denmark*. **Gott'-land**, belonging to *Sweden*. **Da'-go, Oe'-sel** (*ē-zēl*), and the **A'-land Isles**, belonging to *Russia*.

## LESSON 22—Continued.

*In the Mediterranean.*—The **Bal-e-ar-ic** Isles, belonging to *Spain*. **Cor-si-ca**, belonging to *France*. **Sar-din'-i-a** and **Si'-ci-ly**, belonging to *Italy*. **Mal'-ta**, belonging to *England*. **I'-o-ni-an** (*ē-ō-nē-ān*) Isles, belonging to *Greece*, and **Can'-di-a**, belonging to *Turkey*.

## (C).—ASIA—COUNTRIES AND CAPITALS.

Countries of Asia.	Capital and Chief Towns.	Rivers, &c., they stand on.
1. <b>A-si-at'-ic Tur'-key.</b>	SMYR'-NA.....	<i>Æ-ge'-an Sea.</i>
2. <b>A-ra'-bia</b> .....	MED'-CA .....	<i>Red Sea.</i>
3. <b>Per'-si-a</b> ( <i>pēr'-shē-ā</i> ) ..	TE-HE-RAN' ( <i>tā-hēr-ān'</i> ) ..	<i>In the Interior.</i>
4. <b>Af-ghan-is-tan'</b> .....	KA-BUL' ( <i>ka-bool'</i> ) .....	<i>R. Ka-bul'.</i>
5. <b>Bal-u-chi-stan'</b> .....	KE-LAT' ( <i>kē-lāt'</i> ) .....	<i>In the Interior.</i>
Empire of 6. <b>Hin-dus-tan'</b> .....	CAL-CUT'-TA .....	<i>R. Hug'-li (<i>hoog'-lē</i>).</i>
	MA-DRAS' .....	<i>B. of Ben-gal'.</i>
	BOM-BAY' .....	<i>A-ra'-bi-an Sea.</i>
	DEL'-HI ( <i>dēl'-hē</i> ) .....	<i>R. Jum'-na.</i>
7. <b>Bur'-mah</b> .....	MAN-DA-LAY' .....	<i>R. Ir-a-wa'-di.</i>
8. <b>Si-am'</b> ( <i>sē-ām'</i> ) .....	BANG'-KOK .....	<i>R. Mē'-Nam (<i>mā'-nām</i>).</i>
9. <b>An'-nam</b> .....	HU-Œ' ( <i>ho-ā' or hwā</i> ) ..	<i>Coast.</i>
10. <b>Chinese Empire</b> .....	PE-KING' .....	<i>R. Pei-Ho' (<i>pā-hō</i>).</i>
11. <b>Tur-kes-tan'</b> .....	BO-KHA'-RA ( <i>bō-kā-rā</i> ) ..	<i>In the Interior.</i>
12. <b>Si-be'-ria</b> .....	IR'-KUTSK .....	<i>R. An-ga'-ra.</i>
13. <b>Ja-pan'</b> .....	YE-DO .....	<i>I. of Nī'-pon'.</i>

Of **Burmah**, **Siam**, and **Annam**, we know very little, but their productions are similar to those of India. **Turkestan** is an immense plain inhabited by *wandering tribes*. Trade is carried on by *caravans*, between **RUSSIA** and **PERSIA**.

## Lesson 23.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

- (1) Find the value of  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5}$ .
- (2) I bought at the draper's  $3\frac{1}{2}$  yards of cloth,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  yards of linen,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  yards of silk, and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  yards of satin. How many yards did I buy in all?
- (3) Find the sum of one-half, three-fifths, five-ninths, and two-thirds.
- (4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Ton (page 129).

WORD FORMING.—Compound Nouns.—(2) Adjective + noun = noun.

Ex. 4.—court-martial (*martial* = military), whitewash, longshanks, black-cock, bluebird, halfpenny, safeguard, true-hearted, wiseacre (*acre* = sayer), warm-hearted.

Break up these nouns into their separate words, underline the adjective, and explain.

Note.—When the adjective follows the noun, the word is almost always of French origin.

**Lesson 24.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.****THE PREDICATE.**

The predicate makes a statement about the subject; it *tells* something.

A *verb* is a word that *tells*, therefore—

**The PREDICATE must always be a verb.**

The predicate may be—

(1) **A single or finite verb.** “Dogs bark.”

Every predicate must contain a *finite verb*, that is, one whose meaning is limited by *tense*, *number*, and *person*. Infinitive moods and participles have neither tense, number, or person; they cannot, therefore, form predicates by themselves.

(2) **A compound verb.** “The letter *has been written*.”

(3) **The verb “to be” and some other part of speech.**

The verb “to be” joins easily with the other parts of speech, hence it is most frequently found in predicates.

(a) The verb “to be” and an **adjective**—

“The boy *is lazy*.”

(b) The verb “to be” and a **noun** or **pronoun**—

“That *is a bird*.” “I *am he*.”

(c) The verb “to be” and a **participle**—

“Seeing *is believing*.”

(d) The verb “to be” and an **infinitive**—

“The boy *is to write*.”

(e) The verb “to be” and an **adverb**—

“My pen *is here*.”

(f) The verb “to be” and a **phrase**—

“The dog *is in the kennel*.”

Ex. 12. *Select the predicates and state the kinds.*—The boy is industrious. The ploughman whistles. The giraffe is tall. Lying is sinful. Iron is a metal. John may go home. Mary was at home yesterday. I love my mother. Tom was all alone.

**Lesson 25.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Add £3 6s. 7½d., £19 4s. 3½d., £2 15s. 8½d., and £1 13s. 11½d.

(2) How many pounds (lbs.) does half-a-pound, three-eighths of a pound, seven-sixteenths of a pound, two-ninths of a pound, and five-sixths of a pound amount to?

(3) Eight horses and three cows cost £544 7s. 6d., and three horses cost £181 10s.; what did the cows cost?

(4) How many yards of silk and satin, an equal number of each, can you buy for £20, if the silk costs 4s. 3d. per yard, and the satin 5s. 9d.?

PARAPHRASE (*i.e.*, turn into prose) Lesson 21.



## SIXTH WEEK.

## Lesson 26.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## ODE ON THE SPRING—(T. Gray).

Lo! where the *rosy-bosom'd Hours*<sup>1</sup>,  
 Fair *Venus*<sup>2</sup> *train*,<sup>3</sup> appear,  
*Disclose*<sup>4</sup> the long-expecting flowers,  
 And wake the *purple year*!<sup>5</sup>

- (5) The *Attic warbler* pours her *throat*,<sup>6</sup>  
*Responsive*<sup>7</sup> to the cuckoo's note,  
 The untaught *harmony*<sup>8</sup> of spring:  
 While, whispering pleasure as they fly,  
 Cool *Zephyrs*<sup>9</sup> through the clear blue sky
- (10) Their *gather'd fragrance*<sup>10</sup> *fling*.<sup>11</sup>

1. The charming spring time. The time when roses and other flowers come into bloom. 2. The goddess of love and beauty among the Romans, called Aph-rō-di-tē by the Greeks. The month of April, as the beginning of spring, was thought to be peculiarly sacred to her. 3. Followers or attendants, as the flowers and birds. 4. Show, or bring to view. 5. The year, which rules all nature, in reference to the purple robe, worn by the rulers of the Romans. 6. The nightingale pours forth her song. Called the "Attic Warbler," because it is found in great numbers near Athens, the capital of Greece, in the Department of Attica. The song of the nightingale is the sweetest and most beautiful of any song bird. 7. Answering, replying to. 8. The agreement of one part with another. The uniting together in spring of so many things which produce pleasure. 9. The west wind, which is generally mild. Any soft, mild, gentle breeze. 10. The sweet scent they have gathered from the flowers they have blown over. 11. To cast about in all directions. To leave behind.

Draw maps (A) Scotland, islands, &c.; (B) Europe; (C) Chinese Empire.

## Lesson 27.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND—ISLANDS.

(A.)—There are above 700 islands belonging to Scotland, but only about 170 are inhabited. They lie chiefly on the *west* and *north*.

On the *NORTH*.—The *Ork'-neys*, separated from the mainland by the *Pent'-land Firth*. Only a few of them, which afford good sheep pasturage, are inhabited.

The *Shet'-land Islands* lie about 50 miles north of the *Ork'-neys*. They are bleak, dreary, and destitute of trees.

On the *WEST*.—The *Heb'-ri-des* (*hēb'-rī-dēz*), which are generally rugged and mountainous, with large tracts of moorland and pasture land. They are divided into two groups—

(1) The *Outer Hebrides*, the largest islands being *Lew'-is* and *North and South Uist* (*wist*).

**LESSON 27—Continued.**

(2) The **Inner Hebrides**, including **Skye**, **Mull**, **Staffa**, **I-o'-na** (*ē-ō-nā*), **Ju'-ra**, **Is'-lay** (*i'-lay*).

**Skye** is noted for beautiful scenery, and **Staffa** contains a curious cave called *Fin'-gal's Cave*. *St. Columba*, who landed from Ireland about 1300 years ago (A.D. 565), lived on **Iona**, and preached Christianity there.

**Bute** and **Ar'-ran**, two important islands, in the Firth of Clyde, form the county of Bute.

**EUROPE—PENINSULAS, &c.**

(B.)—**Scan-di-na'-vi-a**, including the countries of *Sweden* and *Norway*; **Jut'-land**, or the **Da'-nish peninsula**; the **Span'-ish peninsula**, including Spain and Portugal. This last is often called "**The Peninsula**."

**Italy**, **Turkey** and **Greece**, in the Mediterranean Sea, and the **Cri-me'-a**, south of Russia, in the Black Sea, are all peninsulas.

It is a curious fact that most of the great peninsulas of the world point to the south. The chief exceptions are the **Danish peninsula**, in Europe, and the peninsula of **Yuc-a-tan'**, in Central America, both of which point northward.

The **isthmus**, joining Spain and Portugal with France, is occupied by the **Pyr'-en-ees Mts.** The tract of land joining Italy to the mainland consists in great part of a low and very fertile plain, called the **Plain of Lom'-bar-dy**.

**ASIA—CHINESE EMPIRE.**

(C.)—This Empire, one of the largest in the world, consists of **China Proper**, **Co-re'-a**, **Tib-et'**, **Man-chu'-ri-a**, **Mon-go'-li-a**, and the **Loo-Choo Is.** It includes a great part of the centre and east of **ASIA**, and contains  $4\frac{1}{2}$  millions of square miles.

**China Proper** is the chief division, the rest, though having native rulers, are all dependent upon the Emperor of China, who sanctions their laws or imposes tribute.

**Tibet** and **Mongolia** are mountainous, and are partly separated by the desert of **Go'-bi** or **Sha'-mo**.

**China Proper** is a beautiful and well cultivated country, and very densely populated.

*Agriculture* is the chief occupation of the people. **Rice** on the low lands and **tea** on the mountain slopes in the south-east, with **tobacco** and **cotton** in the middle portions, being the chief objects of culture. **Coal** and **porcelain clay** are abundant.

The Chinese dislike foreigners, and we therefore know little about the interior of the country.

**Pe-king'** ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  millions), in the north, on the **R. Pei-Ho'** (*pā-hō'*), is the capital. **Nan-king'**, on the **Yang-tse**, was formerly the capital.

There are now several ports open to all foreigners; **Can-ton'**, on *Canton River*, **A-moy**, **Fu-chow**, **Ning-po'**, **Shan-ghai'** (*shāng-hī'*) at the mouth of the **R. Yang-tse-kiang**, **Ti-en-tsin'** (*tē-ēn-seen'*), the port of **Pekin**, on the **Pei-ho'**, and several others.

*Population*, 556 millions. *Religion*, Buddhism. *Government*, Despotic.

**Lesson 28.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

- (1) Find the cost of 386 tons at £4 10s. per ton.
- (2) What is the value of 772 bookcases at £8 4s. each?
- (3) Add together  $9\frac{1}{2}$ d.,  $8\frac{3}{4}$ d.,  $11\frac{1}{2}$ d., and  $9\frac{1}{2}$ d.
- (4) A fishmonger bought 20,000 herrings at 2s. a hundred, and sold them at 5 for 2d. How much money did he gain?

WORD FORMING.—*Compound Nouns.*—(3) Noun + verb = noun.

Ex. 5.—Scarecrow, telltale, pick-pocket, skinflint, spendthrift (*thrift* = things saved), stopgap, turncock (*cock* = tap), wagtail, spit-fire, bakehouse, godsend, windfall, wardrobe (*ward* = to guard, to take care of), catchpenny.

Break up these nouns into their separate words, underline the verb *twice*, and explain, as—

*scarecrow* = scare + crow = something to scare or frighten crows.

*telltale* = tell + tale = one who tells tales about another.

**Lesson 29.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

Ex. 13. *Select the subjects and predicates.*—The little birds had laid their heads under their wings. In what book is that mentioned? They are resolved to do their duty. Each pair builds themselves a separate habitation. He died from thirst. The article is made of cotton. He became a Christian. You are to go.

Ex. 14. *Parse lines 5 and 6, Lesson 26.*

Ex. 15. *Place in columns according to gender.*—Cousin, army, town, woman, bird, cow, miller, uncle, mare.

**Lesson 30.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

- (1) Find the cost of 407 yards of gold brocade at £3 5s. per yard.
- (2) What is the worth of 352 books at a guinea each?
- (3) I spend one-third of my money on Monday, one-eighth on Tuesday, one-twelfth on Wednesday, and one-sixteenth on Thursday; what part of the whole have I spent?
- (4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Cwt. (page 129).

COMPOSITION.—Write about a **horse**, stating its *size*, *parts*, as *hide*, *hoof*, &c. ; its *properties*, as *swiftness*, *strength*, and *docility* ; its *food* and *uses*. *Make short sentences*, ending them with full stops. Begin new sentences with capital letters. Do not use “and” and “but” many times.

## SEVENTH WEEK.

## Lesson 31.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## ODE ON THE SPRING—(Continued).

Where'er the oak's thick branches stretch,  
 A broader, browner,<sup>12</sup> shade ;  
 Where'er the *rude*<sup>13</sup> and moss-grown beech  
 ' O'er-canopies<sup>14</sup> the glade,<sup>15</sup>

- (15) Beside some water's *rushy brink*,<sup>16</sup>  
 With me the *Muse*<sup>17</sup> shall sit, and think  
 (At ease *reclined in rustic state*<sup>18</sup>)  
 How vain the *ardour*<sup>19</sup> of the *Crowd*,<sup>20</sup>  
 How low, how little are the Proud,  
 (20) How *indigent*<sup>21</sup> the Great !

12. Darker. The thick foliage of the oak casts a thick shadow. 13. Rough ; of fantastic, curious shapes, referring to the roots as they spring out of the ground. The shade of the leaves and branches is so complete that grass will not grow beneath it, but instead there is short, dry moss. 14. Forms a curtain or shade. 15. An opening in a wood among the thick trees. 16. The bank or edge of the stream covered with rushes. 17. The name given to certain sister goddesses among the Greeks. Only three were originally worshipped. In later times they were increased to nine. E-rā'-to, the goddess who presided over lyric poetry, is here meant. 18. Lying at ease under the trees. 19. Great eagerness. 20. People engaged in business. 21. Needy. The great, with all their greatness, are still like the poor, and require the necessities of life.

Draw maps (A) Scotland, mountains, &c. ; (B) Europe, mountains, &c. ; (C) Japan.

## Lesson 32.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND—SURFACE.

(A).—Above two-thirds of Scotland is mountainous. The country is divided into *two* districts, the **Highlands** and the **Lowlands**. Between them is a broad *plain* or *valley*, called **Strath-more'**. This "*Great Plain*" runs north-east from the *R. Forth*, nearly to the mouth of the *Dee*.

Most of the *northern* and *western* part of Scotland is in the **Highlands**; the **Lowlands** form the greater part of the *southern* and *eastern* portion.

In the **Highlands** are the **Gram'-pi-an Mountains**, which stretch from the *Firth of Clyde* to Aberdeen. The highest points are **Ben Ne'-vis** (4,400 feet), **Ben Mac-dhu-i'** (*măk-dū-ī'*), and **Ben Lo'-mond**.

**Ben Nevis** is the highest point in the **British Islands**; if it were 150 feet higher its top would be always covered with snow.

[TURN OVER.

## LESSON 32—Continued.

*North* of the Grampians the country is called the **Northern Highlands**; it is covered with wild and rugged heaths and moorlands.

Between the Grampians and the Northern Highlands is a valley called **Glen-more**, or "*The Great Glen*," containing **Loch Loch-y** and **Loch Ness**.

## EUROPE—MOUNTAINS.

(B).—More than two-thirds of Europe is a **level plain**, called "**the Great Plain**," which stretches across the centre of the Continent from the North Sea to the Ural Mountains. All the chief mountain ranges lie either to the *south* of this plain, or to the *north-west* of it. The chief ranges are :—

The **Pyr'-en-ees** between *France* and *Spain*, the **Alps** in *Switz'-er-land*, the **Ap'-en-nines** in *Italy*, the **Car-pa'-thi-ans** in *Austria*, the **Bal'-kans** in *Turkey*, the **Cau'-ca-sus** between *Russia* and *Asia*, and the **Scan-di-na'-vian Mts.** in *Norway* and *Sweden*.

The **Alps** are the highest mountains in Europe; they almost cover *Switz'-er-land* and separate it from *Italy*, *France*, and *Austria*.

The tops of the high peaks are covered with snow. **Mont Blanc** (*mōn-blōng*), 15,800 feet (or about three miles) high, is the highest summit. A railway tunnel,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles long, has been cut through the Alps, between France and Italy, near **Mont Can-is'** (*sā-neces'*), and another one,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  miles long, under **Mt. St. Got'-hard**, was opened May, 1882.

## ASIA—EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

(C).—**Japan** consists of a group of islands in the Pacific, off the *north-east* of Asia, of which the principal are **Ni-pon'** (*ně-pōn'*), **Shi-ko'-ku** (*shě-kō'-koo*), **Ki-u'-shi-u'** (*kě-ōō'-shě-ōō'*), and **Ye'-zo** (*yā-zō*). The total area is a little larger than that of the British Islands.

These islands are rugged and irregular. A chain of mountains runs through the whole of them. **Fu'-si-ya'-ma** (*foo'-sě-yā'-mā*), in Nipon, 14,000 feet high, being the highest peak. All the islands contain *active volcanoes*, and *earthquakes* are frequent, doing great injury. The climate is similar to that of the British Islands.

The **cow**, and a small **buffalo**, are used as beasts of burden. The people do not use milk and butter.

AGRICULTURE is largely followed, **rice**, **tea**, **cotton**, and **silk** being produced, but the *minerals* form the great wealth of the country, **gold**, **silver**, and **copper** being very abundant.

The MANUFACTURES of **silk**, **cotton**, and **porcelain** are excellent.

The **Japanese** are a clever, intelligent people, and are gradually assuming the manners and customs of *Western Europe*. They have now Railways, Telegraphs, Post-offices, Police, and Soldiers, similar to our own; and the English and French languages are taught in all the principal schools.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

**LESSON 32—Continued.**

The GOVERNMENT is *despotic*, under an Emperor, called the **Mi-ka'-do** (*mī-kā'-dō*). The capital is **To-ki-o** (*tō-kē'-o*), formerly called **Ye'-do** (*yā'-dō*) (800,000), on the *east* coast of NIPON. **Hak-o-da'-ti**, in YEZO, and **Na-ga-sa'-ki** in KIUSHIU, are important ports. The population of the country is about 36 millions.

Till 1858 the British were not allowed to visit Japan, the Dutch being the only foreigners permitted to carry on trade.

**Lesson 33.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Find the cost of 1980lbs. at £3 2s. per lb., and at £4 5s. per lb.

(2) Add together  $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{8} + 2\frac{1}{4}$ .

(3) A grocer bought 6cwt. 2qrs. 18lbs. of sugar for £10 1s. 9½d., and sold it so as to gain a farthing on every pound of sugar. How much did he receive for the whole?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Pound (lb.) and an Ounce (page 129).

WORD FORMING.—*Compound Adjectives* are formed from—

(1) An adjective + an adjective, as *red-hot*.

(2) A noun + an adjective, as *sky-blue*. Or an adjective + a noun, as *bare-foot*.

(3) A noun + a participle, as *heart-rending*.

*Compound Adjectives*.—(1) Adjective + adjective = adjective.

Ex. 6.—Blue-green, fool-hardy (*fool* = foolish), red-hot, blue-black, rightful, evenly (*ly* = like), old-fashioned, new-fangled.

Break up these adjectives into their separate words, and explain.

**Lesson 34.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

Ex. 16. *Make sentences with*—(1) The verb “to be,” having a noun, an adjective, and a phrase as predicate. (2) Any verb as predicate.

Ex. 17. *Parse lines 15 and 16, Lesson 31.*

Ex. 18. *Make sentences with*—(1) A noun, (2) a pronoun, (3) an adjective, (4) an infinitive, as subject.

Ex. 19. Give a list of *twelve adverbs*, and state what kind each word is.

**Lesson 35.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Find the cost of 1081 at £8 5s. each, and also at £16 2s. 6d. each.

(2) Add together £4½ + £7½ + £12¼.

(3) If two ounces of tea cost 7½d., what is the cost of a quarter of a pound?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Part of a Mile (page 130).

PARAPHRASE (*i.e.*, turn into prose) Lesson 31.

## EIGHTH WEEK.

## Lesson 36.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## ODE ON THE SPRING—(Continued).

*Still*<sup>22</sup> is the *toiling hand*<sup>23</sup> of Care,  
 The panting *herds*<sup>24</sup> repose,<sup>25</sup>  
 Yet hark, how through the *peopled air*<sup>26</sup>  
 The *busy murmur glows*!<sup>27</sup>

- (25) The insect *youth*<sup>28</sup> are on the wing,  
 Eager to taste the *honeyed*<sup>29</sup> spring,  
 And float amid the *liquid noon*.<sup>30</sup>  
 Some lightly o'er the *current*<sup>31</sup> skim,<sup>32</sup>  
 Some show their gaily-gilded *trim*,<sup>33</sup>  
 (30) Quick glancing to the sun.<sup>34</sup>

22. Resting from labour during the heat of mid-day. 23. The workman who has to toil hard. 24. Cattle. 25. Rest. 26. The air full of insects, as the earth is full of people. 27. The buzz or hum of the insects as they fly about increases, and gives animation to the scene. 28. Young insects. Insects have very short lives, some only living a day, and others only a few hours. 29. The happiness spring brings. 30. Noon, which is pleasant; or it may mean noon which flows (L. *liquidus*—flowing) quickly away. 31. The stream. 32. To move lightly over the top. 33. Gaily-coloured bodies and wings. 34. Quickly flying into the shade and then into the sunlight again.

Draw maps (A) *Scotland, mountains, &c.*; (B) *Europe, mountains, &c.*; (C) *Western Asia.*

## Lesson 37.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND—MOUNTAINS.

(A).—The **Lowlands** contain many ranges of hills. The chief ones are the **Camp'sie** (*ie = ē*) **Hills**, in *Stir'ling*; the **Och'il** (*ōk'ul*) **Hills**, in *Perth*; and the **Sid'law Hills**, in *Perth* and *For'far*.

These hills form nearly a continuous line. They run parallel with the **Grampians**, and enclose the **Plain of Strath-more'**, the most fertile part of Scotland.

*South of the Firth of Forth* are the **Pent'land Hills**, and the **Lam'-mer-muir Hills**.

The **Low'-ther** or **Lead Hills**, in *Dum-fries'* (*dūm-frēs'*), are a continuation of the **Chev'-i-ots**. They contain several high points and have many valuable *lead* mines.

The Cheviots are really an English range, and form part of the boundary between England and Scotland.

## EUROPE—MOUNTAINS—(Continued).

(B).—The **Pyr'-en-ees** form the boundary between *France* and *Spain*. **Mount Mal-a-det'-ta** is the highest peak.

## LESSON 37—Continued.

The **Ap'en-nines** are joined to the **Alps**, and run through *Italy*. They contain valuable marble quarries.

**Mt. Ve-su'-vi-us**, 4,000 feet high, is a celebrated volcano, on the **Bay of Naples**, not far from the **Apennines**.

The other volcanoes of Europe are **Mount Et'-na**, in the island of *Sicily*, 11,000 feet high; and **Mount Hec'-la**, in the island of *Iceland*, 5,000 feet high.

The **Car-pa'-thi-ans** form a semicircle along the *north* and *east* of *Aus'-tri-a*; they contain valuable gold, silver, and copper mines.

The **Bal'-kans** run across *Turkey* from *east* to *west*.

The **Cau'-ca-sus Mts.** run between the *Black Sea* and the *Caspian Sea*. They partly divide Europe from Asia.

The **Scan-di-na'-vian Mts.** are chiefly in *Norway*.

The **U'-ral Mts.** form part of the boundary between *Europe* and *Asia* on the *east*.

The **Alps** are singularly destitute of useful minerals; whilst the **Carpathians**, the **Scandinavian**, and the **Ural Mts.** are especially rich.

## ASIA—WESTERN COUNTRIES.

(O).—(1) **Turkey in Asia**, capital **SMYR'-NA** (180,000) on the *Æ-ge'-an Sea*, consists of several provinces in the extreme *west* of Europe. The **Tan'-rus Mts.** run along the shores of the *Mediterranean*. There are numerous bleak *tablelands*, but the valleys are beautiful and fruitful.

*Figs, raisins, and rice* are exported from **Smyr'-na** and **Bey'-rout** (*bā'-root*), in *Syria*. **Si-nope'** (*sē-noob*)\* and **Tre'-bi-zond** on the *Black Sea*, and **Bas'-ra** on the *Shat-el-Arab*, are noted ports.

(2) **Arabia** consists of an elevated *tableland*, most of which is *desert*, intersected by ranges of mountains. Round the coast are a few fertile tracts. **Yem'-en**, a district in the *south-west*, belonging to Turkey, grows excellent *coffee*.

The climate is the driest in the world. *Coffee, gums and dates, drugs and pearls*, are exported.

**Mus-cat'**, on the *north-east* coast, **A'-den** and **Mo'-cha**, on the *Red Sea*, and **Ma-kal'-la** and **Shehr** (*shēr*), on the *south* coast, are ports.

There is no settled form of government. Numerous chiefs, more or less despotic, rule various parts of the interior of the country. Those parts of the coast not under Turkish rule are subject to the Sultans of *O-man'* and *Had-ra-maut'*.

(3) **Persia**. Capital, **TE-HE-RAN'** (*tā-hēr-ân'*) (85,000). A *tableland* containing several salt and sandy deserts, intersected by mountains, occupies most of the country.

*Silks, carpets, and jewellery* are the chief manufactures. The people are exceedingly polite, and some of them are also very learned. The bulk of the nation is of the *Mahometan religion*. The government is despotic, under a ruler called a **Shah**.

\* *Sē-no'-pē* is the name it bore as an ancient Greek colony, but is not the name by which it is now called amongst the Turks.



**Lesson 38.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Find the cost of 1342 articles at £39 6s. 8d. each, and also at £10 3s. 4d. each.

(2) Find the difference between  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

(3) A horse and cart together cost £40 10s. If the horse is worth three times as much as the cart, what was paid for each?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Furlong (page 130).

**WORD FORMING.**—*Compound Adjectives.*—(2) A noun + adjective = adjective.

Ex. 7.—Pea-green, snow-white, praise-worthy (*worthy* = worth), wilful (*wil* = will), sky-blue, blood-red, breast-high, headstrong, childlike, hopeful, thankful.

Break up these adjectives into their separate words, put three lines under the noun, and explain, as—

pea-green = the green colour of a pea, &c.

**Lesson 39.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

Ex. 20. *Fill up the blanks with proper subjects or predicates.*—Tennyson is — Tom has been — The ice — The — burns brightly. — eat grass. Water is — The Thames —

Ex. 21. *Parse lines 21, 22, 23, 24 (first four), Lesson 36.*

Ex. 22. *Compare these adjectives.*—Rich, old, poor, good, little, bad, near.

Ex. 23. *Write out a table of the Personal Pronouns.*

**Lesson 40.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Find the value of 288 carts at £16 4s. each, and of 288 wagons at £29 2s. each.

(2) Subtract  $2\frac{1}{2}$  from  $2\frac{3}{4}$ .

(3) How many casks of lime, each containing  $12\frac{1}{2}$  cwt., are required to make up 50 tons?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of an Acre (page 130).

**COMPOSITION.**—Write about a **cow**. State its size, its parts, its habits, and its uses.

**NINTH WEEK.****Lesson 41.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

ODE ON THE SPRING—(Continued).

To *Contemplation's*<sup>35</sup> *sober*<sup>36</sup> eye

Such is the *race*<sup>37</sup> of Man;

And *they that creep*,<sup>38</sup> and *they that fly*,<sup>39</sup>

Shall end where they began.<sup>40</sup>

## LESSON 41—Continued.

- (35) Alike the busy and the gay  
 But *futter*<sup>41</sup> through life's little day,  
 In Fortune's varying colours drest;<sup>42</sup>  
 Brush'd by the hand of rough *Mischance*,<sup>43</sup>  
 Or chill'd by *Age*,<sup>44</sup> their *airy dance*<sup>45</sup>
- (40) They leave, in dust to rest.

35. Thinking or studying. 36. Serious and grave. 37. Life. The life of man is like that of an insect—short; and, like an insect, man is always seeking for pleasure. 38. The beasts. 39. The birds and insects. 40. When their life is ended, all is over with them; they have not, like man, a soul and intellect.\* 41. Hurry. 42. Being sometimes favoured by fortune, sometimes disappointed. 43. Ill fortune. 44. Depressed, cast down in mind and weakened in body. 45. The flying about of insects in the air. Lines 35 to 40 refer to the life of an insect, and also to the life of man, both being very similar.

*Draw maps (A) Scotland, mountains and rivers; (B) Europe; (C) India.*

## Lesson 42.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND.—RIVERS.

(A).—Scotland contains many rivers. The chief ones rise either in the **Grampians** or the **Lowthers**, and, except the Clyde, empty themselves into the **North Sea**. All the rivers have swift currents, and many of them form waterfalls.

The rivers rising in the Grampians are the **Find'-horn** and **Spey** (*spā*), running *north*, and the **Don**, **Dee**, **Tay**, and **Forth**, running *east*.

The **Tay** (100 miles) is the longest and largest river of Scotland.

It receives a great many tributaries and drains many lakes.

The **Forth** (95 miles) rises in **Ben Lo-mond**, and, with its tributaries, also drains several lakes. It runs into a large estuary called the **Firth of Forth**, which is above 50 miles long and about 40 broad in its widest part.

The **Spey** is a very swift river; large numbers of *salmon* are caught in it.

## EUROPE—PLAINS, &amp;c.

(B).—The **Great Plain** occupies more than *two-thirds* of Europe. It includes all *Russia* and the greater part of the countries lying round the **Baltic** and the **North Sea**.

In the *south of Russia* the district is called the **Steppes** (*steps*).

Other important plains are—

The **Plain of Hun'-ga-ry**, in *Austria*, *south* of the **Carpathians**.

The **Plain of Rou-ma'-ni-a** (*roo-má'-ně-ă*), on each bank of the lower course of the **Danube**.

The **Plain of Lom'-bar-dy** in *North Italy*, a very fruitful plain.

[TURN OVER.]

\* Some philosophers dispute this statement.

## LESSON 42—Continued.

**PLATEAUS.**—The **Central Plateau** of *Spain*; the **Plateau of Ba-va'-ri-a** in *South Germany*; the **Plateau of Bo-he'-mi-a** in the *north-west* of *Austria*.

**CLIMATE, SOIL, &c.**—The northern parts are cold, the centre is of moderate temperature, and the south warm; the soil is generally fertile. There are large forests in *Russia, Germany, and Norway* and *Sweden*. *Bears, wolves, and boars* are found in the large forests.

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN ASIA.—HINDUSTAN.

(C).—Our chief Possession in Asia is **In'-dia** or **Hin'-dus-tan'**, a large triangular peninsula in the *south*, having the *Bay of Ben-gal'* on the *east*, and the *A-ra'-bian Sea* on the *west*.

This immense country is about 12 times the size of the British islands, and contains probably 252 millions of inhabitants. A journey across it from *north* to *south*, or from *east* to *west*, would require three months if one travelled 20 miles a day.

It is bounded on the *north* by the **Him-a-la'-ya Mts.**, of which the highest point is **Mt. Ev'-er-est** (29,000 feet, or  $5\frac{1}{2}$  miles high).

There are *four* principal rivers—the **Gan'-ges**, the **Brah-ma-pu'-tra**, and the **Ma-ha-na'-di** (*mā-hā-nā'-dī*), all flowing into the *Bay of Bengal*, and the **In'-dus**, flowing into the *Arabian Sea*.

The heat is very great in the *centre* and the *south*, and all kinds of *tropical produce* grow in abundance.

The country is now divided into *eight* **Provinces**. The largest are—

**BEN-GAL'**.....capital **Cal-cut'-ta**.....on the *R. Hug'-li*.

**MA-DRAS'** ... .. **Ma-dras'** ..... *B. of Bengal*.

**BOM-BAY'** ... .. **Bom-bay'** ..... *A-ra'-bian Sea*.

Each Province is under a *governor*. The seat of government is at **Calcutta**, and the governor of the province of Bengal is the **Governor-General of India**. He is called the **Viceroy**.

**British Bur'-mah**, on the *east* of India, now forms one of the Provinces of the Empire of Hindustan. Its capital is **RAN-GOON'**, at the mouth of the *R. Ir-a-wa'-di*. It yields *cotton*, and *teak* for ship building.

## Lesson 43.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the cost of 3012 articles at £3 15s. each.

(2) Find the cost of one gross at £9 2s. each, and also of two gross at £21 1s. each.

(3) How much is  $3\frac{1}{2}d. + 8\frac{2}{3}d. - 4\frac{1}{4}d.$ ?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Quarter and Bushel (page 129).

**WORD FORMING.**—*Compound Adjectives.*—(2) Adjective + noun = adjective.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

**LESSON 43—Continued.**

**Ex. 8.**—Pitch-dark, barefoot, four-footed, falsehood, fore-front, first-rate, grandmother, sweetheart.

Break up these adjectives into their separate words, underline the noun, and give the meaning.

**Lesson 44.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.**  
**THE OBJECT.**

Some **predicates** do not make complete sense by themselves.

The predicates that do not make complete sense by themselves are **active transitive verbs**.

"The cat caught —."

Here we must know **what** the cat caught before **the sense** is complete. We must add something, and may say—"The cat caught **the mouse**"; or, "The cat caught **it**."

Here "**mouse**" or "**it**" **completes the sense** of the verb "**caught**;" they are the **objects** upon which the action is completed, hence—

The **completion of the predicate** is the **object** of a transitive verb.

An object is the **name** of something, therefore—

The object may be a noun, or any word or words used as a noun.

Hence the object, like the subject, may be either—(1) a noun; (2) a pronoun; (3) an adjective; (4) an infinitive; (5) a verbal noun; (6) a phrase.

**Ex. 24.** *Pick out the objects and state their kind.*—The law forbids stealing. He began to cry. I have learnt French. They forgot me. The people call him a hero. The boys love skating. We honour the brave. The parrot said, "I can't get out." Whom seest thou?

**Ex. 25.** *Parse lines 31 and 32 (first two), Lesson 41.*

**Lesson 45.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Find the cost of 204 articles at £9 12s. 6d. each, and also at £5 11s. each.

(2) I bought soap at 49s. a cwt., and sold it at 3½d. per lb. How much did I gain, or lose, on selling half a ton?

(3) From £3¾ take £2¼, and add £9¼ to the remainder.

**PARAPHRASE** (*i.e., turn into prose*) Lesson 36.

**TENTH WEEK.**

**Lesson 46.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

**ODE ON THE SPRING—(Continued).**

*Methinks*<sup>46</sup> I hear, in accents low,<sup>47</sup>

The sportive kind<sup>48</sup> reply:<sup>49</sup>

Poor moralist<sup>50</sup> and what art thou?

A solitary fly!<sup>51</sup>

## LESSON 46—Continued.

- (45) Thy joys no *glittering*<sup>52</sup> female meets.  
 No hive hast thou of *hoarded sweets*,<sup>53</sup>  
 No *painted plumage*<sup>54</sup> to *display*.<sup>55</sup>  
 On hasty wings thy youth is flown,<sup>56</sup>  
 Thy sun is set, thy spring is gone—  
 (50) We *frolic*<sup>57</sup> while 'tis May.—Gray.

46. I think. 47. Low tone of voice. 48. The insects which sport about. 49. Answer. 50. One who teaches the duties of life. 51. Thou art only like a fly left by itself. 52. Brightly coloured, like an insect. This poem was published in 1742, and Gray was not married. 53. Like the bee, which stores up honey. 54. Gay-coloured feathers, like many birds. 55. To show. 56. Youth passes away, like the quick flight of a bird. 57. Play and are happy.

THOMAS GRAY, born 1716, died 1771, was a lawyer by profession and an excellent scholar. He "was perhaps the most learned man in Europe, well acquainted with science, and profoundly versed in history." "He wrote little and talked much." His "Prospect of Eton College," the "Ode to Adversity," and "Elegy in a Country Churchyard," are most celebrated works.

Draw maps (A) *Scotland, mountains and rivers*; (B) *Europe, mountains and rivers*; (C) *Hindustan, towns*.

## Lesson 47.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND—RIVERS.

(A).—The rivers rising in the Lowthers are the **Clyde**, running to the *west*, the **Tweed**, running to the *east*, and the **Nith**, running to the *south* into Solway Firth.

The **Clyde** is the chief river of Scotland. It rises in the Lowthers, and after a very winding course of 100 miles, empties itself into the Firth of Clyde. It has no important tributaries.

The **Tweed** rises about 10 miles from the Clyde, and first flows *northward*, and then *eastward*, emptying itself into the North Sea. It drains the greater part of the *eastern* Lowlands, and has valuable salmon fisheries. Its length is about 96 miles.

The other rivers of Scotland are not important. They chiefly serve to drain the lakes, and on the *west* they are nearly all short rapid streams from the mountains. Many of the Scottish rivers have valuable *salmon* fisheries.

## EUROPE—RIVERS.

(B).—Europe is *well* watered. About two-thirds of the rivers empty themselves into the *inland seas*—the White, Baltic, and Mediterranean Seas. The largest rivers are—

The **Vol'-ga**, flowing into the *Caspian Sea*.

The **Don**, into the *Sea of Azof*.

The **Dnie'-per** (*nee'-p'r*), **Dnies'-ter** (*nees'-t'r*), and **Dan'-ube**, into the *Black Sea*.

The **North Dwi'-na**, into the *White Sea*.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

## LESSON 47—Continued.

The **Dü-na**, **Vis'-tu-la**, and **O'-der**, into the *Baltic*.

The **Elbe**, **We'-ser** (*vā'-z'r*), and **Rhine**, into the *North Sea*.

The **Seine** (*sān*), into the *English Channel*, the **Loire** (*lwar*) and **Ga-ronne'**, into the *Bay of Biscay*, and the **Rhône**, into the *Gulf of Lyons*, all flowing through France.

The **Dou'-ro** (*doo'-ro*), **Ta'-gus**, **Guad-i-a'-na** (*gwā-dī-ā'-nā*), **Gua-dal-qui'-ver** (*gwā-dāl-kē'-vēr*), into the *Atlantic*, and the **E'-bro**, into the *Mediterranean*, all draining the Spanish peninsula.

The **Po**, into the *Gulf of Venice*, and the **Ti'-ber**, into the *Mediterranean*.

The largest rivers of Europe are the Volga (2,200 miles), the Danube (1,700 miles), the Dnieper, the Don, and the Rhine (700 miles).

## HINDUSTAN—(Continued).

(C).—The **MINES** yield coal, iron, copper, and gold, and diamonds are found in various parts.

The **SOIL** is generally fertile, but there are large deserts. The principal trees are **teak** (used for shipbuilding), **cocoa**, **banyan**, and **palms**.

*Rice*, *sago* (the pith of a kind of palm tree), *ginger* (the root of a plant), *pepper* (the seeds of a plant), *indigo* (a blue dye obtained from the leaves and stalks of certain plants), *cotton* (a woolly substance obtained from the "pods" of a plant), *sugar cane*, and *opium* (the juice obtained from the seeds of the white poppy), are all largely cultivated.

Among the wild animals are the lion, the tiger, the panther, the leopard, the elephant, and many kinds of monkeys.

The people are called **Hin-doo's**. They are nearly all *idolaters*, and live chiefly on *rice*.

The chief **trade** of the country is with *Great Britain* and *China*.

The **roads** are very poor. There are now several lines of railway. Large parts of the country are covered with thick forests of *jungle*.

**CLIMATE**.—On account of its immense size India has a very varied climate. It is one of the hottest countries of the world, except among the hills and tablelands.

**Cal-cut'-ta** (800,000), on the *River Hugli*, 100 miles from its mouth, is the capital of British India. It is a magnificent city, stretching 5 miles along the banks of the river.

Other large towns are **Al'-la-ha-bad'** (*ā*) and **Ben-a'-res** on the *Ganges*, **Del'-hi** (*dēl'-hē*) on the *Jumna*, a tributary of the *Ganges*, **La-hore'** and **Pesh'-awar** (*pēsh'-our*). **Su'-rat** on the river *Tap-ty*, and **Ka-ra'-chi** (*kā-rā'-tshē*), near the *Indus*, are important ports.

## Lesson 48.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) How much must I pay for 1448 bicycles at £8 6s. each, and also for half the same number at half that price? (Two answers.)

## LESSON 48—Continued.

(2) A grocer has  $29\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of tea in a chest, and he sells  $14\frac{7}{8}$  lbs. How many lbs. are left?

(3) How many oranges shall I get for a five-pound note if one orange and a half cost  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d.?

WORD FORMING.—*Compound Adjectives*.—(3) Noun + participle = adjective.

Ex. 9.—Earth-shaking, heart-rending, match-making, sea-faring (*fare* = to travel), heart-broken, sea-girt (*girt* = surrounded), thanksgiving, plain-dealing, kidnapping, time-serving, ill-looking, tale-bearing.

Break up these adjectives into their separate words, underline the nouns, and give the meaning.

## Lesson 49.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 26. Arrange in three columns subject, predicate, and object.—The master explained the problem. The doctor cut off the sailor's leg. They never suspected us. The boys despised him. Patience is a virtue. He refused to pay. I have learnt swimming.

Ex. 27. Parse lines 41, 42, 43, and 44 (*first four*), Lesson 46.

Ex. 28. Write out the verbs "think" and "run" fully.

## Lesson 50.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the cost of 3,001 bookcases at £10 14s. each, and also at £5 18s. each.

(2) A man saves £7 quarterly out of an income of £200. What sum does he spend weekly?

(3) Find the sum of £739 13s. 8½d.; 6/9g; £2186 16s. 11⅝d.; £4 3s. 8½d.; £13 3s. 7¾d.; £33 15s. 6g.

COMPOSITION.—Write about **dogs**, stating the kinds, their character, uses, habits, and where found.

## ELEVENTH WEEK.

## Lesson 51.—Monday Morning. Learn.

L'ALLEGRO.<sup>1</sup>—(*John Milton.*)

Hence, loathed Melancholy,<sup>2</sup>

Of Cēr'-bēr-ūs<sup>3</sup> and blackest Midnight born

Of Styg'-i-an<sup>4</sup> cave forlorn<sup>5</sup>

'Mongst horrid shapes, and shrieks, and sights unholy!<sup>6</sup>

(5) Find out some uncouth<sup>7</sup> cell

Where brooding Darkness spreads his jealous wings<sup>8</sup>

And the night raven sings:<sup>9</sup>

There under ēb'-ŏn<sup>10</sup> shades, and low-brow'd<sup>11</sup> rocks,

As ragged as thy locks,<sup>12</sup>

(10) In dark Ćim-mē'-rī-ān<sup>13</sup> desert ever dwell.

## LESSON 51—Continued.

1. Italian words meaning "The Cheerful Man" (pronounce *lāl-lē-grō*).  
 2. Away, hateful, disgusting, gloomy, state of mind. 3. The fabled dog with three heads, which guarded the entrance to *Hā-dēs*, or the abode of the dead.  
 4. Gloomy. The Styx was the principal river of the infernal regions and issued from a cave. 5. Solitary, lonely. 6. Horrible, not beautiful.  
 7. Strange; not well known. 8. Darkness is represented as a bad spirit, brooding, or hatching evil, as a bird does its eggs. 9. The raven croaks. It feeds at night. 10. Dark, as ebony. 11. Overhanging. 12. Hair. Melancholy is represented as a female dressed in dark clothing, and with her hair all rough and disordered. 13. Dark and gloomy, like the Crimea (where the *Cimmerii* dwelt), which was supposed by the ancients to be always in darkness.

Draw maps (A) Scotland, mountains, rivers, and lakes; (B) Europe, lakes, &c.; (C) Southern Asia.

## Lesson 52.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND.

(A).—LAKES.—Scotland is a land of **Lakes** and **Mountains**. The lakes abound in the *middle* and *northern* parts of the country. They are generally long and narrow, formed in deep valleys, and are very beautiful. The best known lakes are **Loch Lo'-mond**, **Loch Ka'-trine**,\* **Loch Awe** (*oh*), **Loch Le'-ven**, **Loch Loch'-y**, and **Loch Ness**.

**Loch Lo'-mond**, to the *west* of Ben Lomond, is about 24 miles long, and is the largest lake in Great Britain. It has many beautiful islands. Its waters flow into the Clyde.

**Loch Ka'-trine** lies to the *east* of Ben Lomond. It is about nine miles long and very deep. Towards the *south-east* of it is a beautiful district called the **Tros'-sachs**. It flows into the *Forth*. *Glasgow* is supplied with water from this lake.

## EUROPE.—LAKES.

(B).—The lake districts of Europe are chiefly in the *north* and among the *Alps*. In the *north* are—

**La-do'-ga** and **O-ne'-ga**, in *Russia*; **Wen'-er** (*vā-'n'r*), **Wet'-ter** (*vēt-'t'r*), and **Mæ'-lar** (*mā-'lār*), in *Sweden*; **Mi-o'-sen** (*mē-ō-'z'n*), in *Norway*.

The northern lakes are large, but their shores are generally bleak and dreary. **La-do'-ga**, the largest lake in Europe, is nearly as large as *Wales*.

In the *centre* and *south* are **Ba'-la-ton** (*bā-'lā-t'n*) and **Neu'-sied'-ler** (*noy-sēd-'l'r*) in *Austria*; **Con'-stance**, **Ge-ne'-va**, and **Neuf'-cha-tel'** (*nāsh-ā-tēl'*) in *Switzerland*; **Mag-gio'-re** (*mād-jō'-rā*), **Co'-mo**, and **Gar'-da** in *Italy*.

The Italian and Swiss lakes have beautiful scenery. They are generally very deep. The two Austrian lakes are salt.

Along the *south-east* shores of the Baltic, in *Prussia*, are many hundred small shallow lakes.

In the *Steppes* of *Russia* are a number of salt lakes. Salt lakes have generally no outlet; fresh-water lakes are seldom without outlet.

[TURN OVER

\* Properly pronounced *kā'-trīn*, but often called *kāt'-rīn*.



## LESSON 52—Continued.

**L. Win'-der-mere** in *England*, **L. Lo'-mond** in *Scotland*, and **Lough Neagh** (*lōh nāy*) in *Ireland*, are the chief lakes in the British Islands.

## SMALLER BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN ASIA.

(C).—**Cey-lon'**, capital *Co-lom'-bo* (112,000), on the *west* coast, is a fertile island to the *south* of **India**.

We get *coffee, sugar, rice, and cinnamon* from Ceylon. It has also a valuable **pearl fishery** on the *west* coast. **Galle** (*gāl*), on the *south-west* coast, is a station for steamers between Europe and the East.

Ceylon, though situated so near to India, does not form part of the Empire of Hindustan. It has a separate government.

(2) **A'-den**, on the *south* coast of **Arabia**, near the *Red Sea*, is strongly fortified, and is used as a *coaling* station.

About 90 miles from Aden, in the Straits of Bab-el-Mandel, is the small island of **Pe-rim'** (*pā-reem'*), strongly fortified. It has an excellent lighthouse to guide ships through the Strait.

(8) **Hong-Kong**, an island at the mouth of the *Can-ton' River*, in **China**, is the head quarters of the British in China.

(4) The **Strait Settlements**, in the *Strait of Ma-lac'-ca*, consist of the province of **Ma-lac'-ca** and the island of **Sin-ga-pore'**, together with several smaller possessions. The town of Singapore (139,000) is a port, and warehouse for colonial produce.

The Strait Settlements are of the greatest importance for purposes of trade.

(5) **Cy'-prus**, a large and important island in the Mediterranean, was ceded to England by *Turkey* in 1878.

## Lesson 53.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) How many  $\frac{1}{16}$ lb. parcels of soda can be made out of two casks, each containing  $3\frac{1}{4}$ cwt.?

(2) Find the cost of 90 silk dresses at £6 3s. 3d. each, and also of the same number of coats at £2 4s. 4d. each.

(3) John has three times as much money as Charles, and Charles has twice as much as Tom. Now Tom has five half-crowns. How much have they each?

WORD FORMING.—Compound Verbs are formed from

(1) A noun + a verb, as—to *way-lay*.

(2) An adjective + a verb, as—to *white-wash*.

The largest number of compound verbs is formed by means of prefixes, as—*understand, overdo*. (See Prefixes, page 125).

Ex. 10.—To backbite, to browbeat, to henpeck, to waylay, to fulfil.

Break up these verbs into their separate words, underline the nouns three times, and the adjectives once, and explain.

### Lesson 54.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn. ENLARGEMENT OF THE SUBJECT.

The SUBJECT may be *enlarged* or *expanded*; it may have something ADDED TO IT to mark or point it out more particularly.

**A word that marks or points out a noun is an adjective;** hence—

The subject may be enlarged by an adjective, or by any word used as an adjective.

The word or words used to enlarge the subject are called **attributes**.

The subject may be enlarged by—

(1) **One or more adjectives—**

“The old man died.” “The dirty little boy ran away.”

(2) **A noun in apposition—**

“William the Conqueror came from Normandy.”

(3) **A noun or pronoun in the possessive case—**

“The boy’s kite was lost.” “Our kite was lost.”

(4) **A prepositional phrase—**

“The Tower of London is very old.”

(5) **A participial phrase—**

“The boy, being angry, threw a stone.”

Ex. 29. *Select the attribute and state the kind.*—Becket, the archbishop, was murdered. The pupil’s task is done. His pen is broken. The bridge, rotten and old, fell into the stream. The girl’s hat is lost. Paul, the apostle, preached at Athens. A boy, careless in his work, will make little progress. He himself did it.

Ex. 30. *Parse lines 48, 49, and 50 (last three), Lesson 46.*

### Lesson 55.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the cost of 398 at £2 6s. 2d. each, and also at £7 1s. 1d. each.

(2) Simplify this fraction,  $(3\frac{1}{2} + 7\frac{1}{2} + 5\frac{5}{12}) - 8\frac{3}{4}$ .

(3) What will ten thousand eggs cost at  $\frac{2}{6}$  for a score and a half?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Pole (page 130).

PARAPHRASE (*i.e.*, turn into prose) Lesson 41.

## TWELFTH WEEK.

### Lesson 56.—Monday Morning. Learn.

L’ALLEGRO—(Continued).

But come, thou Goddess fair and free,

In heaven *yclept*<sup>14</sup> *Eu-phrōs’-y-nē*,<sup>15</sup>

And by men, heart-easing Mirth.

Whom lovely Venus at a birth

(15) With two sister Graces more

To ivy-crownèd Bacc’chus bore :

Or whether (as some *sager*<sup>16</sup> sing)

The *frolic*<sup>17</sup> wind that breathes the spring

*Zēph’-yr*,<sup>18</sup> with *Au-rō’-rā*<sup>19</sup> playing,

(20) As he met her once a-maying—

[TURN OVER.

## LESSON 56—Continued.

There on beds of vī'-ō-lets blue  
 And fresh-blown roses wash'd<sup>20</sup> in dew  
 Was born to her, a daughter fair,

(24) So *buxom*,<sup>21</sup> *blithe*,<sup>22</sup> and *de-bon-air*.<sup>23</sup>

14. Called. 15. 'Joy.' One the three Charities or Graces. Venus, the goddess of love and beauty, was their mother, and Bacchus, the god of wine, their father. The two sister Graces are Ag-la'-la and Thal'-a. 16. Wiser men. 17. Playful. 18. The west wind. 19. The goddess of the dawn. Every morning she was drawn up to heaven in a chariot by swift horses to announce the coming light of the sun. 20. Covered, bathed in dew. 21. Gay, lively, healthy. 22. Merry, sprightly. 23. Handsome, of good temper (a French word, pronounce *dēb-ō-nār*).

Draw maps (A) Scotland; (B) Europe, countries; (C) Africa, mountains, &c.

## Lesson 57.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND—LAKES.

(A).—All the important lakes, except **Loch Le'-ven**, are situated in the Highlands. The rivers in connection with the lakes often form beautiful *waterfalls*. The most noted one is the **Falls of Fy'-ers**, 277 feet in height, on the east of **Loch Ness**. The **Falls of the Clyde**, near **Lan'-ark**, are also celebrated.

**Loch Awe**, in *Argyle*, is the next lake in size to **Loch Lomond**. It is long and narrow, and is emptied into **Loch Et'-ive** (*ēt'-ēv*), an arm of **Loch Lin'-nhe**.

**Loch Le'-ven**, in *Kinross*, is a small oval lake, and is chiefly interesting for its castle, on an island, in which Mary Queen of Scots was kept prisoner, and from which she escaped in 1568.

**Lochs Lochy** and **Ness** are situated in **Glenmore**. They form part of the **Caledonian Canal**, which extends from *Moray Firth* and *Inverness* on the east, to **Loch Eil** (*ēl*) on the west, about 60 miles. It was begun in 1805 and opened in 1822, and was intended to obviate the passage of ships round the north coast; but it is shallow in parts, and is little used.

## (B).—COUNTRIES OF EUROPE, WITH THEIR CAPITALS, &amp;c.

Countries of Europe.	Capital and Chief Towns.	Rivers, &c., they stand on.
<b>United Kingdom—</b>		
Gr. Britain. {	LON'-DON .....	On the R. <i>Thames</i>
ENG'-LAND .... {	LIV'-ER-POOL .....	" R. <i>Mer'-sey</i> .
	MAN'-CHES-TER .....	" R. <i>Ir'-well</i> .
SCOT'-LAND .. {	ED'-IN-BURGH ( <i>ēd'-in-brō</i> ). ..	Near the F. of <i>Forth</i> .
	GLAS'-GOW .....	On the R. <i>Clyde</i> .
	DUN-DEE' .....	" R. <i>Tay</i> .
	DUB'-LIN .....	" R. <i>Lif'-sey</i> .
IRE'-LAND .... {	BEL'-FAST' .....	" <i>Belfast Lough</i> .
	CORK .....	" <i>Cork Harbour</i> .
Nor'-way and } .....	CHRIS-TI-A'-NI-A .....	" <i>Christiania Bay</i> .
Swe'-den .... } .....	STOCK'-HOLM .....	" L. <i>Mæ'-lar</i> .
Den'-mark .....	CO-PEN-HA'-GEN .....	" <i>Sund</i> .
Hol'-land .....	AM'-STER-DAM .....	" R. <i>Am'-stel</i> .
Bel'-gium .....	BRUS-SELS' .....	" R. <i>Senne</i> ( <i>sēn</i> .)

## LESSON 57—Continued.

(C).—**Africa** is a very compact continent, and is more than three times the size of Europe. The sea nearly surrounds it. It has the **Mediterranean** on the *north*, the **Atlantic** on the *west*, and the **Indian Ocean** and the **Red Sea** on the *east*.

It is joined to *Asia* by the **Isthmus of Suez**, about 72 miles long. The Suez Canal (85 miles) is longer than the Isthmus, as it does not run in a *straight* line.

The **Gulf of Guin'-ea** and **Table Bay** are the chief bays on the *west*, and the **Moz-am-bique' (-beek')** Channel and the **Gulf of A'-den** the principal parts of the sea on the *east*.

The principal capes are **Cape Verde**, and the **Cape of Good Hope** on the *west*.

**MOUNTAINS AND PLAINS.**—All the principal mountains appear to be round the coast, and the interior seems to consist chiefly of elevated tablelands. The principal mountains are the **At'-las Mts.** in the *north*, the **Kong Mts.** in *Upper Guinea*, and the **Mts. of Ab-ys-sin'-ia** in the *Nile* district. There are some high mountains near the centre of the continent, amongst the lakes, *south* of the equator.

*North* of the Equator is the **Great Desert** or **Sa-ha'-ra (á)**, the largest desert in the world. It stretches from the *Atlantic* to *Egypt*, and is about *two-thirds* the size of Europe.

## Lesson 58.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

- (1) Find the cost of 543 at £1 2s. 9d., and also at £1 5s. 10d.
- (2) Bought two pieces of cloth, each 27 yards, for a ten-pound note; what was the cost price per yard?
- (3) I owe Mr. Smith £50, and pay him three ten-pound notes, 10 half-sovereigns, and 5½ sovereigns. How much do I yet owe him?

**WORD FORMING.**—When a word cannot be reduced to any simpler form it is called a **root**. Very many of our English words are roots, such as *strong, shake, meet, love, &c.*

A **prefix** is a syllable placed *before* a root. The prefix and the root make a new word, as *under-go, with-draw, over-come*.

An **affix** is a syllable placed *after* a root. The root and the affix form a new word, as *truth-ful, god-ly, tire-some*.

Any word from which other words are formed is called a *root*. Sometimes a word is altered before the affix is added; the part to which the endings are added is often called the **stem**. Thus "*mute*" is a root, but when it is altered to form the words "*mutter*" and "*muttering*" the part "*mut*" is called the stem. This distinction is not important, and does not always exist.

## Lesson 59.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 31. Put the subject, its attribute, and the predicate in three columns.—Alfred the Great made many wise laws. The quality of

## LESSON 59—Continued.

the cloth is very good. The modern city of Jerusalem is about one mile in length. Henry the Eighth reigned 38 years. The farmer's rosy children sat around the fire. Three shillings was all the money I had. Some boys easily forget their duty. "A man of words and not of deeds is like a garden full of weeds." Whang, the miller, was very avaricious. The King advanced, having collected an army.

Ex. 32. *Parse lines 11 and 12 (first two), Lesson 56.*

Ex. 33. *What is*—A noun in apposition? a pronoun? a transitive verb?

## Lesson 60.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the cost of 401 at £1 3s. 7½d. each, and also at £1 18s. 1½d. each.

(2) Find the following—£ $\frac{5}{8}$ ,  $\frac{7}{8}$  of 10s.,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 3d.,  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 1s., £ $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{5}{8}$  of 3s.

(3) If I buy a ton of sugar for £28, and sell it for £42, what do I gain per lb.?

COMPOSITION.—Write about the bee. Tell what it is like, where it lives, what it does, and the lesson it teaches us. Or—

Write a letter about anything you like.

## THIRTEENTH WEEK.

## Lesson 61.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

- (25) Haste thee, *Nymph*,<sup>24</sup> and bring with thee  
*Jest*,<sup>25</sup> and youthful *jollity*,<sup>26</sup>  
 Quips, and cranks, and wanton wiles,<sup>27</sup>  
 Nods, and becks, and *wreathed smiles*,<sup>28</sup>  
 Such as hang on *Hè'-bè's*<sup>29</sup> cheek,  
 (30) And love to live in dimple *sleek*; <sup>30</sup>  
 Sport that wrinkled Care *derides*,<sup>31</sup>  
 And Laughter holding both his sides :—  
 Come, and *trip it*<sup>32</sup> as you go  
 On the light *fantastic*<sup>33</sup> toe;  
 (35) And in thy right hand lead with thee  
 The mountain nymph, sweet Liberty.<sup>34</sup>

24. Mirth; the goddess of Joy, Euphrosyne. 25. Jokes to cause laughter. 26. Merriment. 27. Funny and odd speeches and actions to cause merriment. 28. Smiles playing among the features, or face. 29. The goddess of youth. 30. Glossy and bright, referring to the skin. 31. Laughs at; makes fun of. 32. Dance. 33. Quick moving, like a vision (Greek *phantasiā*, making visible). 34. The goddess of liberty was supposed to dwell in the woods on the mountains.

Draw maps (A) Scotland; (B) Europe; (C) Africa, rivers, &c.

## Lesson 62.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND.

(A).—DIVISION.—Scotland is divided into 32 counties. It is scarcely necessary to learn their names; but it may be remembered that the **largest** are Ar-gyle', Ross, In-ver-ness', Suth'-er-land, Ab-er-deen', Perth, Lan'-ark, Ayr, and Dum-fries'. The **most populous** are Ed'-in-burgh, Ab-er-deen', For'-far, Ren'-frew, Ayr, Fife, Perth, and Stir'-ling. The population is nearly 3,750,000, or about that of London.

INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.—**Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce.**

(1) **Agriculture.**—Only about one-third of Scotland is cultivated, owing to the mountains, and of this a large part is **pasture land**. There are few forests, and the chief tree grown is the **fir**. The chief grain cultivated is **oats**. The farming is good, the Scotch being amongst the best farmers in the world.

The most fertile tracts are *Strathmore*, the *Plain of Crom'-arty*, and the *Lothians* (which is the district south of the river Forth); the *Carse of Gowrie*, between the Firth of Tay and the Sidlaw Hills and *Teviot-dale*. Numbers of sheep and cattle are fed on the moors and highlands. The climate is generally colder and bleaker than in England.

## (B).—COUNTRIES OF EUROPE, WITH THEIR CAPITALS, &amp;c.

Countries of Europe.	Capital and Chief Towns.	Rivers, &c., they stand on.
<b>German Empire—</b>		
PRUS'-SIA .... {	BER-LIN' .....	On the R. Spree.
	HAM'-BURG .....	" R. Elbe.
S. GER'-MANY ..	MU'-NICH (mū'-nik) .....	" R. I'-sar (ē'-zr).
Aus'-tro-Hun-ga'-	VI-EN'-NA (vī-ēn'-nā) .....	" R. Dan'-ube.
ri-an Empire ..	TRI-ESTE' (trē-ēst') .....	" G. of Venice.
Switz'-er-land ..	BERNE (būr'n) .....	" R. Aar.
	GE-NE'-VA .....	" L. Geneva.
France .....	PAR'-IS .....	" R. Seine (sān).
	MAR-SEILLE' (mār-sāl') ..	" G. of Lyons.
Por-tu-gal .....	LIS'-BON .....	" R. Ta'-gua.
Spain .....	MA-DRID' .....	" R. Man'-za-na'-res
It'-aly .....	ROME .....	" R. Tī'-ber.
	FLOR'-ENCE .....	" R. Ar'-no.
Greece .....	ATH'-ENS .....	" G. of E-gi-na.
Tur'-key .....	CON-STAN-TIN-O'-PLE .....	" Bos'-po-rus.
Bul-ga'-ri-a .....	SO-PHI'-A (sō-fē'-ā) .....	" R. Is'-kar.
Rou-ma'-nia .....	BU'-CHAR-EST .....	" R. Dum-bo-vit'-za
Ser-vi-a .....	BEL-GRADE' .....	" R. Dan'-ube.
Mon'-te-ne'-gro ..	CET-IGNE' (sēt-teen') .....	In the Interior.
Rus'-si-a .....	ST. PE'-TERS-BURG .....	On the R. Ne'-va.

## SEAS, &amp;c., OF AFRICA.

(C).—(1) THE MEDITERRANEAN separates *Africa* from *Europe* on the *north*, and receives the **R. Nile**, 4,000 miles long.

This river is the largest in the Old World, and rises somewhere south of the equator. It overflows its banks every year.

(2) THE ATLANTIC RECEIVES the **River Gam'-bi-a** south of *C. Verde*, the **R. Ni'-ger** (*nī'-jēr*) flowing into the *Gulf of Guinea*, and the **R. Con'-go** and the **Orange R.** further south.

The Congo is sometimes called the **Za-iré'** (*zā-er'*). Its lower course is called the **Living-stone**.

The **Ca-na'-ry Islands**, north of *C. Verde*, belong to *Spain*, the **Cape Verde Islands**, opposite *C. Verde*, belong to *Portugal*, and the islands of **As-can'-si-on** and **St. Hel-e'-na** belong to *England*; all are in the Atlantic.

(3) THE MO-ZAM-BIQUE' CHANNEL receives the **Zam-be'-si**, in which are the celebrated **Victoria Falls**.

The large island of **Mad-a-gas'-car** is separated from the mainland by this channel. It is about twice the size of the British Islands.

## Lesson 63.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the cost of 846 articles at £4 6s. 7½d. each, and also at £1 1s. 7½d. each.

(2) A grocer bought 6 casks of raisins, each containing 2½cwt., at £1 15s. per cwt. How much would he gain by selling the whole at 4d. per lb.?

(3) From each of two bags of money, one containing £5½, and the other £4½, I took £2½. How much was left in each bag, and how much altogether?

WORD FORMING.—Many English *nouns* are formed from *verbs* by altering the vowel. These words are almost all of Saxon origin, as—

<i>Verbs</i> , (to) bless	(to) feed	(to) bind	(to) knit
<i>Nouns</i> , bliss	food	bond	knot

Ex. 11.—Form *nouns* from the following verbs—to sit,\* to sing, to strike, to lend, to shoot, to cleave; and explain, as—

*Bliss* from *to bless* = happiness from being blessed.

## Lesson 64.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.

## EXTENSION OF THE PREDICATE.

The PREDICATE may be *enlarged* or *expanded*, and its meaning may be *modified*.

The word that modifies the meaning of a verb is an **adverb**; hence—

The Predicate may be expanded by an adverb, or by any word used as an adverb.

The predicate may be expanded by—

\* A key to these exercises will be found in the "Answers to the Arithmetical Exercises," under the answers to the sums.

## LESSON 64—Continued.

- (1) **An adverb**—  
 "He walks *slowly*."  
 (2) **A prepositional phrase**—  
 "The bird flew *into a tree*."  
 (3) **A noun phrase**—  
 "They fought *hand to hand*."  
 (4) **A participle**—  
 "The messenger came *running*."

NOTE.—Generally any word or phrase that answers to any of the questions—**When? Where? How? or Why?** after the verb, is an *extension of the predicate*.

Next to the "**adverb**" the "**prepositional phrase**" is the most common extension of the predicate.

The **noun phrase** may generally be reduced to a prepositional one by supplying an understood preposition.

"They fought hand to hand" = "*from* hand to hand."

Ex. 34. *Point out the extensions of predicates and state their kind*—John learns quickly. He perspires with running. He came laughing. Tom ran home. The milkmaid carried the pail upon her head. I struck him with a whip. The French fought bravely. They were sadly defeated. Everybody heard him with concern.

Ex. 35. *Parse lines 35 and 36 (last two), Lesson 61.*

## Lesson 65.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the cost of 5918 articles at £2 1s. 7½d. each, and also at £3 2s. 5½d. each.

(2) I have paid away three-fifths of a five-pound note. How much money have I still left?

(3) How many eggs at 1s. 2d. a dozen must be sold to produce the same sum of money as 126 sold at 9 for a shilling?

PARAPHRASE (*i.e., turn into prose*) Lesson 46.

## FOURTEENTH WEEK.

## Lesson 66.—Monday Morning. Learn.

L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

- And if I give thee honour due,  
 Mirth, admit me of thy crew,<sup>35</sup>  
 To live with *her*,<sup>36</sup> to live with thee  
 (40) In *unreproved pleasures*<sup>37</sup> free;  
 To hear the lark begin his *flight*,<sup>38</sup>  
 And singing, startle the *dull*<sup>39</sup> night  
 From his *watch-tower*<sup>40</sup> in the skies,  
 Till the *dappled*<sup>41</sup> dawn doth rise;

[TURN OVER.



## LESSON 66—Continued.

- (45) Then to come, in spite of sorrow,  
And at my window bid good-morrow  
Through the *sweetbriar*,<sup>42</sup> or the vine,  
Or the *twisted eg'-län-tine*.<sup>43</sup>

35. Company. 36. Sweet liberty (line 36). 37. Innocent pleasures; such as are right to be indulged in. 38. His song as he flies upwards. 39. Silent. 40. His great height in the sky. 41. Marked with various colours. Caused by the *refraction* of the sun's light among the clouds at early morning. 42. The dog-rose which climbs and twists among the hedges. 43. Eglantine here means the *honey-suckle* or *woodbine*, which grows amongst the ledges and twists round the stems of small trees. Now the name means the *dog-rose*.

*Draw maps (A) Scotland, towns; (B) France, physical; (C) Africa.*

## Lesson 67.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND.

(A).—(2) **Manufactures**—The most important manufactures are those of **cotton, woollen, linen, iron, and silk.**

(a) **COTTON and SILK**, chiefly made at **Glas'-gow** and **Pais'-ley**, on the mouth of the *Clyde*.

(b) **WOOLLENS**, in the valley of the *Tweed*, at **Haw'-ick** and **Gal-a-shiels'**, and also at **Stir'-ling** and **Pais'-ley**.

(c) **LINEN**, at **Dun'-dee**, **Mon'-trose**, **Ar'-broath** (*är'-bröth*).

The cotton manufacture is carried on chiefly in the *west*, the linen in the *east*, and the woollen in the *south-east*.

(d) **IRON MANUFACTURE** has its chief seat towards the lower course of the *Clyde* at **Glas'-gow**, at **Air'-drie**, in *Lanark*, and also at **Car'-ron**, in *Stirling*.

The mineral wealth of Scotland is included between the mouths of the *Clyde* and *Tay*, and *St. Abb's Head*, and the town of *Ayr*. Coal and iron are abundant within this district.

(f) **SHIPBUILDING** is an important branch of trade on the mouth of the *Clyde*, especially at **Glas'-gow**.

## EUROPE.—FRANCE.—PHYSICAL.

(B).—**BOUNDARIES**.—*North* by the **English Channel**, the **Straits of Dover**, and **Belgium**; *west* by the **Bay of Biscay**; *south* by the **Pyrenees** and the **Mediterranean**; *east* by **Italy**, **Switzerland**, and **Germany**. The **Alps**, the **Jura Mts.**, and the **Vosges** (*vöz'h*) **Mts.**, form the boundary. The area is nearly four times that of England, or about 204,000 square miles.

**SURFACE**.—The surface is flat or undulating. In the centre are the **Au'-vergne** (*ö'-vörn*) **Mts.**, and in the *south-east* the **Ce-vennes'** (*sä'-vënz'*).

**RIVERS**.—France is well watered. The **Seine** (*sän*) rises in the **Cevennes**, and flows into the **English Channel**. The **Loire** (*lwâr*), 600 miles long, rises in the **Cevennes**, and the **Ga-ronne'** (*gä-rönn'*)

## LESSON 67—Continued.

rises in the Pyrenees; both rivers flow into the Bay of Biscay. The **Rhône**, rising in the Alps, flows through the **L. of Geneva** into the G. of Lyons.

**CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.**—The **climate** is similar to that of England in the *north*, but much warmer further *south*. The **soil** is fertile. There are extensive forests in the *east*. The minerals are not important, excepting **coal** and **iron** in the *north-east*. **Agriculture** is backward—*maize*, the *vine* and the *olive*, *tobacco*, *beet-root*, and *madder* are cultivated.

## AFRICA.—PHYSICAL FEATURES.

(C.)—**LAKES.**—The lakes of Africa are one of its important physical features. **Lake Tchad** (*tshád*), to the *south* of Sahara, is a shallow fresh water lake, having no outlet. **Lakes Albert Nyan'za** (*n'yân'-zâ*) and **Victoria Nyanza**, situated on the equator, are connected with the *Nile*. **L. Tan-gan-yi'-ka** (*i=ē*) lies *south* of the equator. **L. Nyas'-sa** (*n'yâ'-sâ*) empties itself by the *R. Shi'-re* (*shē'-râ*) into the *Zambesi*.

**CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.**—As the greater part of Africa lies within the *tropics*, the climate is *hot*, but the *north* and *south* are temperate. The west coast is very unhealthy. A great part of the land is barren, but the river banks and valleys are very fertile.

**Gold** is found in the *west* and *south*, **diamonds** in the *south*, and **iron** and **copper** in the *north*.

The **date palm** grows abundantly, and wild **coffee** is found in *Abyssinia*. Much **cotton** is cultivated in *Egypt*, and large quantities are exported.

The inhabitants are mostly of the Negro race, and probably number 210 millions.

## Lesson 68.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the cost of 369 articles at 6s. 8d. each, 2s. 6d. each, and 3s. 4d. each.

(2) Find the cost of 702 articles at 12s. 6d. each, 16s. 10½d. each, and 5s. 9½d. each.

(3) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a £ (page 129).

**WORD FORMING.**—A large number of *nouns* are formed from *verbs* of Saxon origin by altering the final consonant, or by adding another consonant, as—

<i>Verb</i> , (to) stick	(to) dig	(to) heal	(to) drive
<i>Noun</i> , stitch	ditch	health	drift

Ex. 12.—Form *nouns* from these verbs—to rend, to smite, to believe, to prove, to stink, to freeze; and explain.

**Lesson 69.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.****EXTENSION OF THE PREDICATE.**

The extension of the predicate may denote various circumstances or relations, especially those of *time*, *place*, *manner*, *cause*, &c.

- (1) **Time**, answering to the question—*When*?

"He came *yesterday*."

- (2) **Place**, answering to the question—*Where*?

"He came *here*."

- (3) **Manner**, answering to the question—*How*?

"He came *quickly*."

- (4) **Cause**, answering to the question—*Why*?

"He died *from exhaustion*."

Ex. 36. *Put the extensions into four columns.*—Oft have I heard of Lucy Gray. The farmer goes to market to buy eggs. I met John in London. He looked like a dead man. The ear was made for hearing. He made his fortune by trade. He fought for glory.

Ex. 37. *Parse lines 37, 38, 39, and 40 (first four), Lesson 66.*

Ex. 38. What inflections have *adjectives*, and how are these inflections formed? Give six examples of each kind.

**Lesson 70.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

- (1) Find the cost of 42 yards of cloth at 6s. 4½d. per yard, and also at 12s. 9d. per yard.

- (2) What must be paid for 42 hats at 18s 0½d. each?

- (3) Mary has 2½ shillings, Emma 5½ shillings, Phoebe 1½ shillings, and Kate 4¼ shillings. How much money have they altogether?

- (4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Yard (page 130).

COMPOSITION.—Write about a **clock**. Describe the face, figures, hands, and inside. What lesson does a clock teach us?

**FIFTEENTH WEEK.****Lesson 71.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

- While the cock with lively *din*<sup>44</sup>  
 (50) Scatters the rear of darkness thin,<sup>45</sup>  
 And to the stack, or the barn door,  
*Stoutly struts*<sup>46</sup> his *dames* before;<sup>47</sup>  
 Oft listening how the hounds and *horn*<sup>48</sup>  
*Cheerly rouse*<sup>49</sup> the slumbering morn;<sup>50</sup>  
 (55) From the side of some *hoar*<sup>51</sup> hill,  
 Through the high wood echoing *shrill*.<sup>52</sup>

## LESSON 71—Continued.

**44.** Noise. The crow of the cock. **45.** Drives away the remaining darkness, or the thin clouds that hide the sun. **46.** Marches proudly, and crowing loudly. **47.** Before the hens. **48.** The bugle, used to call the dogs together, and to inform the horsemen of their whereabouts. **49.** Cheerfully call, or waken up. **50.** The crow of the cock and the sound of the horn seem to waken the day. **51.** Grey, because seen through the mist of early morning. **52.** With a loud, sharp, piercing sound.

*Draw maps (A) Scotland ; (B) France ; (C) Africa, countries.*

## Lesson 72.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND.

(A).—(3) COMMERCE.—The commerce is considerable, and is rapidly increasing ; the principal *imports* being raw material for consumption or manufacture, and the *exports* manufactured goods.

Agricultural produce, including numbers of sheep and cattle, is sent in large quantities to England.

The **chief ports**, in order of importance, are **Glas'-gow**, on the *Clyde* ; **Leith** (the port of Edinburgh), on the *Forth* ; **Green'-ock** on the *Clyde* ; **Ab-er-deen'**, on the *Dee* ; and **Dun-dee'**, on the *Tay*.

The greatest trade of Scotland is with England and Ireland.

After Liverpool, London, and Bristol, **Glasgow** is the most important port in the British Islands. Its *foreign trade* is very extensive.

**Peterhead'**, in **Aberdeen**, is the great seat of the cod fishery, and, with **Dundee**, of the whale fishery in the Northern seas.

## EUROPE.—FRANCE.—POLITICAL.

(B).—MANUFACTURES.—France ranks next to England as a manufacturing and commercial country.

The important manufactures are **wine** and **brandy**, **silk**, **cotton**, **woollen**, and **linen**, **hardware**, and **jewellery**.

Champagne (*shām-pān'*) and Burgundy wines are grown in the eastern districts about the sources of the Rivers Meuse, Seine, and Saône (*sōn*) ; and Claret near **Bor-deaux'** (*bōr-dō'*). The town of **Cog-nac'** (*kōn-yāk'*), on the *R. Charente*, is famous for brandy.

**Lyons**, on the *R. Rhône*, and **Paris** are noted for **silk** manufacture. Cotton, woollen, and linen are made in the *north-east*, at **Lille** (*lël*) and **Bouen** (*roo-ēn'*).

The **POPULATION** is about thirty-eight millions, and the **GOVERNMENT** is, at present, a **Republic** under a president. The religion is **Roman Catholic**, but all forms are tolerated.

The most important foreign possessions of France are **Al-ge'-ria**, in the *north of Africa*, the chief town of which is **Al-giers'** ; and **Bour'-bon** or **Re'-union**, an island to the *east* of Madagascar. France has also small possessions in **Hindustan**, **Cochin China**, the **West Indies**, **South America**, and **Oceania**.

## (C).—COUNTRIES OF AFRICA.

Chief Countries of Africa.	Capital and Chief Towns.	Rivers, &c., they stand on.
<b>EGYPTIAN DOMINIONS—</b>		
<b>E'-gypt</b> .....	CAI'-RO ( <i>kī'-ro</i> ) .....	On the <i>R. Nile</i> .
{	AL-EX-AN'-DEI-A .....	" <i>Mediterranean</i> .
	SU'-EZ .....	" <i>Red Sea</i> .
<b>Nu'-bia</b> .....	BER'BER .....	" <i>R. Nile</i> .
<b>Sou'-dan</b> .....	KHAR'-TUM .....	" "
<b>Ab-ys-sin'-ia</b> .....	GON'-DAR .....	Near <i>L. Dem'-be-a</i> .
<b>BARBARY STATES—</b>		
<b>Trip'-o-li</b> ( <i>trip'-ō-lē</i> ) ..	TRIP'-O-LI .....	On the <i>Mediterranean</i> .
<b>Tu'-nis</b> .....	TU'NIS .....	" "
<b>Al-ge'-ria</b> .....	AL-GIERS' .....	" "
<b>Ma-roc'-co</b> .....	MA-ROC'-CO .....	" <i>R. Tin'-sift</i> .
<b>SOUTH AFRICA—</b>		
<b>Cape Colony</b> .....	CAPE TOWN .....	" <i>Table Bay</i> .
<b>Na-tal'</b> .....	PIE'-TER-MAR'-ITZ-BURG ..	" <i>East Coast</i> .
<b>Trans'-vaal</b> .....	PRE-TO'-RE-A .....	In the <i>Interior</i> .

**Lesson 73.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

- (1) Find the cost of 324 knives at 6d., 4d., and 3d. each.
- (2) Find the cost of 567 books at 5d., 6d., and 7d. each.
- (3) What is the amount of pay for 490 soldiers at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per day for six months?

**WORD FORMING.**—In many *verbs* of Saxon origin both the consonant and the vowel sound is altered to form a *noun*, as—

<i>Verb</i> , (to) lose	(to) live	(to) weave	(to) heal
<i>Noun</i> , loss	life	weft	health

**Ex. 13.**—Form *nouns* from these verbs—to choose, to thieve, to lend, to think, to study, to give; and explain.

**Lesson 74.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

**Ex. 39.** *Arrange the various extensions in four columns.*—The boy stood on the burning deck. The crew cheered loudly. The woman scolded in a furious manner. I got up when the sun rose. The ship sailed to the East. William Rufus was shot with an arrow. Cloth is made of wool. Lift the lamp up carefully. A student studies for his profit.

**Ex. 40.** *Parse lines 49 and 50 (first two), Lesson 71.*

**Ex. 41.** How may you often tell adverbs from prepositions and conjunctions?

**Lesson 75.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

- (1) Find the cost of 713 toys at  $9\frac{1}{4}$ d.,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ d.,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ d., and  $11\frac{1}{2}$ d. each.
  - (2) How much must be added to  $\frac{3}{4}$  to make it  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?
  - (3) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Gallon (page 129).
- PARAPHRASE (i.e., turn into prose) Lesson 141.

**SIXTEENTH WEEK.****Lesson 76.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

- Sometime walking, not unseen,  
By hedge-row elms, or hillocks green,  
Right against the eastern gate,<sup>53</sup>
- (60) Where the great Sun begins his state,<sup>54</sup>  
Robed in flames<sup>55</sup> and amber<sup>56</sup> light;  
The clouds in thousand liveries<sup>57</sup> dight;<sup>58</sup>  
Where the ploughman, near at hand,  
Whistles o'er the furrow'd land,
- (65) And the milkmaid singeth blithe,<sup>59</sup>  
And the mower whets<sup>60</sup> his scythe,  
And every shepherd tells his tale<sup>61</sup>  
Under the hawthorn in the dale.<sup>62</sup>

53. Towards the East. 54. His stately progress through the sky. 55. The red appearance of the sun sometimes seen at sunrise. 56. The yellow light of the sun seen as he rises higher in the sky. 57. Splendid colours. 58. Dressed. 59. Merrily. 60. Sharpens. 61. Counts his flock. 62. Valley.

Draw maps (A) Scotland, towns; (B) France; (C) Egypt.

**Lesson 77.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.**  
**SCOTLAND—CHIEF TOWNS.**

(A).—IN THE BASIN OF THE TWEED.—**Ber'-wick**, on the *Tweed*, is an English town. **Kel'-so** and **Mel'-rose** have the ruins of beautiful abbeys. Near Melrose is **Ab'-bots-ford**, where Sir Walter Scott lived. **Pee'-bles** (*pē'-bl'z*) has manufactures of woollens, and **Haw'-ick** of hosiery.

IN THE BASIN OF THE FORTH.—**Ed'-in-burgh** (228,000), the capital of Scotland, and one of the finest cities in Europe. The castle stands on a high rock near the centre of the city. **Leith**, two miles distant, is its port. **Stir'-ling**, on the *Forth*, was formerly the residence of the Scottish kings. Near it is **Ban'-nock-burn**, where *Robert Bruce* defeated Edward II. of England, 1314.

IN THE BASIN OF THE TAY.—**Dun-dee'**, on the *Firth of Tay*, the third largest town in Scotland. It is an important seaport, and the great seat of the linen manufacture. **Perth**, on the *Tay*, was once the capital of Scotland. **St. Andrews** is the seat of a famous university.

## EUROPE—FRANCE—POLITICAL.

(B).—CHIEF TOWNS.—**Paris**, the capital (2,100,000), is the most splendid city in the world, and the largest city in Europe after London.

On the NORTH and EAST coast are the towns of **Ca'-lais'** (*kā'-lā'*), **Bou-logne'** (*boo-loyn'*), **Dieppe** (*dē-ēp'*), and **Havre** (*hāv'r*), all ports. **Oher-bourg** (*shār'-boorg*) is a strong fortress, and **Brest**, a naval station. **Nantes**, at the mouth of the Loire, has great trade. **Bor-deaux'** (*bōr-dō'*) is the second largest port.

On the Mediterranean are **Mar-seille'** (*mār-sāl*), the chief port, and **Tou-lon'** (*too-lōng*), the chief naval station. **Nice** (*nees*) is a noted place for invalids; it has a delightful climate.

**Reims** (*reemz*), on a tributary of the *Seine*, has a famous cathedral, where the kings of France were formerly crowned. It is a great *dépôt* (*dā-pō'*) for wines. **Or'-le-ans**, on the *R. Loire*, was besieged by the English in 1428, and delivered by Joan of Arc, the Maid of Orleans. **Tou-louse'** (*too-looz'*), on the *Garonne*, is the largest city in the south of France.

## AFRICA.—EGYPT.

(C).—**Egypt** is the most important country in the north of Africa. It is divided into **Upper Egypt** (or Soudan), **Middle Egypt** (or Nubia), and **Lower Egypt**, the last containing the delta of the Nile.

The only river is the **Nile**, which overflows its banks every year. Its average width, in lower Egypt, is half a mile. A number of *canals* are dug from it in various directions, to water the country, as rain seldom falls. The only fertile part is the *Valley of the Nile*, which averages about eight miles across.

**Wheat**, **rice**, **tobacco**, **hemp**, and **flax** are largely grown and exported. *Fruits* of various kinds are abundant.

The government is **despotic**, under a **Khed-ive'** (*kēd-eev'*) who is *hereditary*, and has the authority of a king. He owes allegiance to Turkey.

**Cai'-ro** (*kī-ro*) (330,000), on the *Red Sea*, is the capital. It contains some very beautiful *mosques*, or Mahomedan churches, built of marble. The commerce is very extensive, and people from all parts of the world are found in it. **Al-ex-an'-dria**, **Ro-set'-ta**, and **Dam-i-et'-ta** are ports on the Nile. **Port Said** (*sād* or *sā-ēd'*) and **Su'-ez** are ports on the canal.

**Nu'-bia** is subject to Egypt, and lies to the south of it. It exports *senna*. The country contains a great number of magnificent ruins.

## Lesson 78.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the cost of 346 bobbins at  $\frac{1}{4}$ d.,  $\frac{1}{2}$ d., and  $\frac{3}{4}$ d. each.

(2) A bricklayer earns 5s. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per day; how much does he earn in 160 days?

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

**LESSON 78—Continued.**(3) Add together  $9\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $5\frac{1}{10}$ ,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Bushel and a Quarter (page 129).

WORD FORMING.—Ex. 14.—Form *nouns* from the following verbs—to thrive, to bite, to speak, to draw (pull in), to wring, to bequeath, to shoot, to tell, to ride; and explain.**Lesson 79.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.****FORMS OF THE OBJECT.**There are *two* kinds of objects, the **direct** and the **indirect**.**The direct object is a word or phrase standing in the objective case and answering to the question—Whom? or What? after the verb.**“He called (*whom?*) **his son.**”“He found (*what?*) **his pencil.**”

The direct object may be formed of exactly the same parts of speech as the subject.

**The indirect object is a kind of completion which is added to certain verbs, especially those signifying asking, giving, granting, promising, paying, teaching, telling, &c.** Such verbs often take two objects.“He asked **me** (*indirect*) **a question**” (*direct*)=He asked a question (of) me.“I gave **him** (*indirect*) **the money**” (*direct*)=I gave the money (to) him.“John told **a lie** (*direct*) **to his father**” (*indirect*).The indirect object frequently consists of a *preposition*, either expressed or understood, and a *noun*.Ex. 42. *Put the direct and indirect objects in two columns.*—He sold me a knife. I lent my book to Mary. We gave your aunt a book. Give me that beautiful flower. I saw him fight with the enemy. William paid Robert ten thousand marks. We burned the paper to ashes. He will give thee health and strength. He made his nephew his heir. Guilt makes cowards of us all. They called that man their friend. He will give thee thy heart's desire.Ex. 43. *Parse lines 69 and 70 (first two), Lesson 81.***Lesson 80.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**(1) Find the cost of a gross of table-books at  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. each, two gross at  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. each, and three gross at  $\frac{3}{4}$ d. each.(2) A gentleman spends £1 7s. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per day, and saves £150 a year; what is his annual income?(3) How much greater is £4 $\frac{1}{2}$  than £3 $\frac{5}{8}$ ?

(4) Learn and write Table of Aliquot Parts of a Foot (page 130).

[TURN OVER.]



## LESSON 80—Continued.

COMPOSITION.—Write about **oranges**. State what they are, where grown, any peculiarity about the tree, and how they get to England.

## SEVENTEENTH WEEK.

## Lesson 81.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

- Straight*<sup>63</sup> mine eye hath caught new pleasures  
 (70) Whilst the landscape round it measures ;<sup>64</sup>  
*Russet lawns*<sup>65</sup> and *fallows gray*,<sup>66</sup>  
 Where the nibbling flocks do stray ;  
 Mountains, on whose barren *breast*<sup>67</sup>  
 The *labouring*<sup>68</sup> clouds do often rest ;  
 (75) Meadows *trim*<sup>69</sup> with daisies *pie'd*,<sup>70</sup>  
 Shallow brooks, and rivers wide ;  
 Towers and battlements it sees  
 Bosom'd high in *tufted trees*<sup>71</sup>  
 Where perhaps some Beauty lies ;  
 (80) The *cyn'-o-sure*<sup>72</sup> of neighbouring eyes.

63. At once. 64. While the eye looks at the country round about. 65. Brown grass, or reddish moorside. 66. Ploughed land, which looks gray at a distance. 67. Slides. 68. Clouds which roll along, driven by the wind (compare "labouring" applied to a ship pitching and tossing in a heavy sea). 69. Meadows in which the grass has grown strong and close. (A.S. *trum*=firm, strong; set in order). 70. Spotted, scattered over, variegated. 71. Trees growing in clusters. 72. (Pronounce *sin'-o-shoor*). The pole star by which seamen used to steer, and to which they often looked. Anything that attracts attention.

Draw maps (A) Scotland, towns; (B) Holland and Belgium, physical; (C) North Africa.

## Lesson 82.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## SCOTLAND—CHIEF TOWNS.

(A).—IN THE BASIN OF THE CLYDE.—**Green'-ock**, the port of the *Clyde*, was the birthplace of James Watt, the inventor of the steam engine. It has extensive shipyards. **Dum-bar'-ton**, on the *Clyde*, has a famous castle built on a rock. **Glas'-gow** (488,000) is the largest city in Scotland. Its manufactures are immense (see Les. 67). **Pais'-ley** is noted for shawls and thread manufacture.

**Ayr**, on the coast, and **Kil-mar'-nock** are two important towns south of the Clyde.

ON THE EAST COAST.—**Mont'-rose**, on the *Esk*, exports much corn. **Aber-deen'**, between the mouths of the *Dee* and *Don*, is the fourth largest city in Scotland. It is the seat of a university, has valuable granite quarries, and numerous shipyards. **Bal-mo'-ral**

## LESSON 82—Continued.

(*bäl-mör'-äl*), a residence of the Queen, lies 45 miles to the *west* of Aberdeen. **In-ver-ness'**, at the mouth of the **Cal-e-do'-ni-an Canal**, is often called the capital of the Highlands. Charles Edward, the Young Pretender, was defeated at **Cul-lo'-den Moor**, near Inverness, in 1746. **Wick**, on the *north-east* coast, in Caithness, is the chief seat of the herring fishery.

## EUROPE.—HOL'-LAND AND BEL'-GIUM.—PHYSICAL.

(B.)—These two separate countries are so similar in their physical features that they are best studied together. **BOUNDARIES**.—*North-west* by the **North Sea**, *south* by **France**, and the *east* by the **German Empire**.

**SURFACE**.—The coast is very low. The entire surface of Hol'-land is flat, forming part of the **Great Plain**.

A great part is below the level of the sea, which is kept out by means of *dykes* or embankments, and sand-hills or *dunes*. The sea sometimes breaks in and does great damage. The *south-east* of Bel'-gi-um is hilly, and covered with large forests. This part is rich in minerals, as coal, iron, copper, lead, and building stone.

**RIVERS**.—The mouth of the **R. Rhine**, and the **R. Meuse** or **Maas**, and the **Scheldt** (*skêlt*).

When the **Rhine** enters Holland from Germany, it is 2,000 feet wide. It soon forms a large delta, dividing into a great many branches.

**CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS**.—The climate is *cold*, *foggy*, and *damp*, and *unhealthy* near the sea. The *south-east* is the most temperate. The winters in Holland are often severe.

The **soil** is fertile and well-cultivated. There is much **pasture land**, and great attention is paid to the rearing of cattle. Ordinary English crops, together with **hemp**, **beet-root** (from which sugar is made), **chicory**, and **tobacco**, are cultivated.

## AFRICA.—BARBARY STATES.

(C).—All the countries, along the *north* coast, from the Atlantic to Egypt, are called the **Bar'-ba-ry States**. They are bounded on the *south* by the Sahara.

The **Atlas Mountains**, which are rich in metals, run through Morocco and Algeria. There are many short rivers and numerous lakes, especially in Algeria.

The **heat** is great. The hot wind from the desert, called the "*simoon*," parches up everything, and is dangerous to man and animals.

With the exception of Egypt, this is the most fertile part of Africa. The chief productions are **fruits** of various kinds, **horses**, called "*barbs*," **morocco leather**, **ostrich feathers**, **wax**, and **coral**. Most of the trade in the interior is carried on by means of *caravans*. **Mour-zook'**, the capital of **Fez-zan'** (a country *south* of Tripoli and subject to its ruler), is the great depôt for goods sent between *northern* and *central* Africa.

## LESSON 82—Continued.

MA-ROC'-CO (capital **Marocco**) is governed by an *Emperor*, who is the most despotic sovereign in the world.

AL-GE'-RIA (capital **Al-giers'**) belongs to *France*, who conquered it in 1830.

TRIP'-O-LI is the most civilised of the Barbary States. It is governed by a "*Pacha*."

TU'-NIS, formerly subject to Turkey, is under the control of the "*French Resident*," and will probably soon be included amongst the foreign possessions of France. The chief town **Tunis** has great trade.

## Lesson 83.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the cost of 9 score at  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. each, four and a half score at  $\frac{3}{4}$ d. each, and 18 score at  $\frac{1}{4}$ d. each.

(2) What do the wages of 135 labourers at 16s. 6d. each amount to for a week, and also for a quarter of a year? (*Two answers.*)

(3) Simplify  $9\frac{7}{8} - 2\frac{1}{2} + 3\frac{1}{4}$ .

WORD FORMING.—Many Saxon *verbs* are formed into *nouns* or into other *verbs* by altering the initial consonant, especially by prefixing an "s" sound, as—

Verb, (to) haft      (to) ward      verb, (to) mash  
Noun,      shaft      sword      verb, (to) smash

Ex. 15.—Form *nouns* from the following verbs—to thread, to glide, to nip, to wet; and other *verbs* from these verbs—to nap (=to break), to lash, to nip, to wet, to wipe.

## Lesson 84.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 44. *Analyse the following sentences.\**—Much perseverance will overcome difficulties. Columbus discovered America in the fifteenth century. Idleness is the rust of the soul. The band of soldiers had fled before we met. A new road passes by the castle. The squirrel's food consists of acorns in autumn, and of fruit in summer.

Ex. 45. *Parse all the words in italics in Lesson 81.*

Ex. 46. What do you mean by *compound*, *collective*, and *abstract nouns*?

\* In analysing it is convenient to rule a form as below, and to insert the various members of the sentences in the spaces.

Subject.	Predicate.	Object.	Extension.
John	eat	his dinner	very quickly.
The young horse	ran	..	swiftly.
and I	followed	it.	

**Lesson 85.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) What is the rent of a farm of 179 acres at £1 11s. 3d. per acre?

(2) I sold 29 oxen at £13 12s. 8d. each, and bought 153 sheep at £1 16s. 4d. each. How much money did I bring home?

(3) Bought 97 boxes of oranges, and paid 16s. 10½d. for each box. Find the amount of my bill.

(4) Learn Table of Aliquot Parts of a ton, cwt., lb., and oz. (page 129).

PARAPHRASE (*i.e.*, turn into prose) Lesson 81.

**EIGHTEENTH WEEK.****Lesson 86.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

- Hard by,<sup>73</sup> a cottage chimney smokes  
 From betwixt two aged oaks,  
 Where *Cor'-y-don*<sup>74</sup> and *Thyr'-sis*<sup>74</sup> met,  
 And at their *savoury*<sup>75</sup> dinner set,  
 (85) Of herbs and other country *messes*<sup>76</sup>  
 Which the neat-handed *Phil'-lis*<sup>77</sup> *dresses*<sup>78</sup>;  
 And then in haste her *bower*<sup>78</sup> she leaves  
 With *Thes'-ty-lis*<sup>77</sup> to bind the sheaves;  
 Or, if the *earlier season*<sup>80</sup> lead,  
 (90) To the *tann'd*<sup>81</sup> haycock in the *mead*.<sup>82</sup>

73. Close by. 74. Names for farmer's men. 75. Of nice taste. 76. Mixtures. 77. A country maid-servant. 78. Makes ready. 79. A chamber, or room. This is its original meaning. 80. Haytime. 81. Brown, as grass becomes when it is dried to make hay. 82. Meadow.

*Draw maps (A) Scotland ; (B) Belgium ; (C) South Africa.*

**Lesson 87.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.****SCOTLAND—MISCELLANEOUS FACTS.**

(A).—The Scotch are a *careful, prudent, contented, industrious*, and well *educated* people.

The **Lowlanders** are the same race as the English.

The **Highlanders** are a Keltic race, and their language is called Gaelic (*gā'-lĭk*) or Erse. They all used to wear a peculiar dress, and a very few of them do so yet.

**Iron and coal** are the most important minerals. **Granite** and **slate** are found in the *Highlands*, especially near *Aberdeen*.

Until 1603 Scotland was a separate kingdom under kings of its own, but on the death of Queen Elizabeth, James VI. of Scotland became our king, and was called James I. of England. Since then the two countries have been united.

[TURN OVER.]

## LESSON 87—Continued.

The Scotch are nearly all *Protestants*, and the established form of religion is **Pres-by-te'-rian**.

The country is well supplied with good roads, railways, canals, and harbours.

## EUROPE.—BELGIUM.—POLITICAL.

(B).—Belgium is one of the smallest countries of Europe, being only about *one-fifth* the size of England and Wales.

**MANUFACTURES**.—The manufactures are **woollen**, **linen**, **cotton**, and **lace** in the *north* and *west*, and **hardware** and **cutlery** in the *south* and *east*.

The **COMMERCE** is considerable. Large quantities of **coal** are sent to France.

Next to England, Belgium is the greatest coal producing country in Europe.

Belgium has a thick **POPULATION**, numbering above  $5\frac{1}{2}$  millions. The government is a **limited monarchy**, similar to our own. Most of the people are **Roman Catholic**, but all sects are tolerated.

**CHIEF TOWNS**.—**Brus-sels'**, the capital (399,000), on the *Senne* (*sên*), a tributary of the *Scheldt*, is famous for its *lace* and *carpets*. To the *south* is **Water-loo'**, where Wellington and Blücher defeated Napoleon Bonaparte, 1815. **Ghent** (*g hard*), on the *Scheldt*, has a fine cathedral, and is the chief seat of the cotton trade. **Ant'-werp**, on the *Scheldt*, is the chief commercial city. **Li-ège'** (*lē-āzh'*) on the *Meuse*, is the "Birmingham of the Continent." **Mech'-lin** (*mēk'-līn*) or **Ma-lines'** (*mā-lēn*) is noted for the manufacture of lace.

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA.

(C).—**Cape Colony**, in the *south* of Africa, is our chief possession.

The **Orange River** forms part of the *northern* boundary, and it is washed on the *south* and *west* by the **Atlantic**, and on the *east* by the **Indian** ocean.

The country rises in *three terraces* from the *south* to the *centre*; these terraces are separated by three ranges of mountains, of which the **Nieu'-veldt** (*nū'-vēlt*) and **Snowy Mountains** are the chief. A great number of rivers run across these terraces to the sea, but they are mostly dry in summer and are of little use.

The *climate* is very healthy, and is suited to Europeans. Most European plants are cultivated.

*Cattle*, *sheep rearing*, and *agriculture*, are the chief occupations of the colonists.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

## LESSON 87—Continued.

The *exports* are **wool, hides, wine, flour, and diamonds, gold, and ostrich feathers.**

**Cape Town** (45,000), on the *west coast*, on *Table Bay*, is the capital. The other chief towns are **Port Elizabeth**, on the *south-east coast*, **Grahamstown**, and **Kim'ber-ley**.

This colony was first peopled by the Dutch. It was taken from them in 1806, and has remained in our hands ever since.

## Lesson 88.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the cost of

(a) 3 tons 15cwt. at £10 6s. 4d. per ton.

(b) 3cwt. 21lbs. at £1 5s. per cwt.

(c) 18cwt. 24lbs. at £3 7s. 8d. per cwt.

(2) How many jackets can be made out of a piece of cloth 27yds. 3qrs. long, if each jacket requires 2½yds.? How much cloth will be left?

(3) Learn Table of Aliquot Parts of an Acre, Rood, and Square Pole (page 130).

WORD FORMING.—Many *adjectives* are formed into *verbs* by modifying the vowel or consonant, or both, as—

Adjective full	wrong	loth.
Verb (to) fill	(to) wring	(to) loathe.

Ex. 16.—Form *verbs* from the following *adjectives*—safe, secret, stupid, strong, mute, putrid; and give the meaning.

## Lesson 89.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 47. *Analyse*.—The principal apartments were four in number. The fairest action of our life is scorning to revenge an injury. The proper study of mankind is man. The good alone are great. "How fair are virtue's buds!" The lark has sung his carol in the sky.

Ex. 48. *Parse lines* 91, 92, 93, and 94 (*first four*), Lesson 91.

Ex. 49. Of what parts of speech may a "*simple subject*" consist?

## Lesson 90.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find cost of 1qr. 21lbs. at £2 10s. 8d. per qr.

(2) What is the rent of a field containing 9ac. 3rds. at £4 5s. per acre?

(3) Find the cost of 14ac. 3rds. 20per. at £8 10s. per acre.

(4) How much must I pay for 20 bales of cotton, each weighing 170lbs., at 6½d. per lb.?

COMPOSITION.—Write a *letter* to your *father*, telling about your studies in school.

## NINETEENTH WEEK.

### Lesson 91.—Monday Morning. Learn.

#### L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

- Sometimes with *secure*<sup>83</sup> delight  
 The *upland hamlets*<sup>84</sup> will invite,  
 When the merry bells ring round,<sup>85</sup>  
 And the *jocund*<sup>86</sup> *re'-becks*<sup>87</sup> sound  
 (95) To many a youth and many a maid,  
 Dancing in the *chequer'd*<sup>88</sup> shade ;  
 And young and old come forth to play  
 On a sunshine holy-day,  
 Till the *livelong*<sup>89</sup> daylight fail :  
 (100) Then to the *spicy*<sup>90</sup> nut-brown ale,  
 With stories told of many a feat,  
 How *faery Mab*<sup>91</sup> the *junkets*<sup>92</sup> eat.

83. Free from care. 84. Little villages built on high ground. 85. The bells of the village church. 86. Lively, gay. 87. A small kind of fiddle. 88. The sun's light shining through the trees, making light and dark patches. 89. Lasting a long time. 90. Flavoured with spices and having a nice smell. 91. A female fairy. She is often called "the Fairy Queen," but *queen* simply means "female," from Saxon *quēn* or *cuēn* = woman. Faery is the old spelling. 92. Cheese-cakes ; a sweetmeat made from milk. Any sweet cake.

Draw maps (A) Ireland, outline ; (B) Holland ; (C) West Coast Africa.

### Lesson 92.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

#### IRELAND.

(A).—BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.—Ireland is an island, lying in the Atlantic, on the *west* of **Great Britain**. It is separated from England by **St. George's Channel** and the **Irish Sea**, and the **North Channel**.

In the nearest part it is 14 miles from Scotland, and 45 from England. It is about 300 miles long, 180 broad, and contains 32,000 square miles, being a little larger than Scotland.

The number of inhabitants is 5,160,000. The population is much less than it was 40 years since. The people either come to **England**, or emigrate to the **United States**. Famines, and the unsettled state of the country, have tended to cause this emigration.

#### EUROPE—HOLLAND.—POLITICAL.

(B).—The proper name for Holland is **The Kingdom of the Netherlands**. The country is about twice the size of Wales.

**MANUFACTURES**.—The manufactures are not important, **ship-building** and the **distillery of spirits** being the chief. **Dairy farming** is largely followed.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

## LESSON 92—Continued.

The **COMMERCE** is very considerable, and extends to all parts of the world.

The exports are mainly **butter, cheese, cattle, spirits, and colonial produce.**

Next to England, Holland is the wealthiest country of Europe.

The **POPULATION** is above 4 millions. The people are noted for their **courage, industry, and cleanliness**, and are well educated. The government is a **limited monarchy**, and the religion is chiefly **Protestant**.

The **FOREIGN POSSESSIONS** include most of the **East India Islands, Dutch Gui-a'-na** (*gē-ā'-nā*) in South America, and several of the **West India Islands**.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—**Am'-ster-dam**, the capital (338,000), is built on piles of wood at the mouth of the *R. Am'-stel*, and is intersected by canals. **Rot'-ter-dam**, on the *Meuse*, is the second important city. **The Hague** (*hāg*) is the seat of government. **Ley'-den** (*lī-d'n*) is noted for its University. **U'-trecht** (*oo'-trēkt*), on the *Old Rhine* (a small branch of the delta), is famous for its treaties signed here.

## SMALLER BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA.

(C).—(1) **Na-tal'**, a colony on the Indian Ocean, *north-east* of Cape Colony, is similar to that country in its physical features. Its climate is much like ours.

*Sugar, maize, coffee, and cotton* are cultivated.

**Pie'-ter-mar'-itz-burg**, in the interior, is the capital. **D'Ur'-ban**, on *Port Natal*, is the chief port.

(2) **Sen-e-gam'-bi-a**, on the *R. Gambia*, in the *west*. Chief town **Bath'-urst**. It exports *palm oil, ivory, and hides*.

(3) **Si-er'-ra Le-o'-ne**, *south* of Gambia. Capital, **Free-town**, chiefly inhabited by liberated slaves.

(4) **The Gold Coast**, on the *Gulf of Guinea*.

**Cape Coast Castle, El-mī'-na** (*ēl-mē'-nā*), and **La'-gos** are the chief towns. In 1872 the Dutch transferred all their settlements on this coast to the British crown. The Ashantee war (1873-4) arose partly out of this transfer.

(5 and 6) **As-cen'-sion** and **St. Hel-e'-na**, two islands in the *Atlantic*.

The first is used as a *naval station*, and imports *turtles*. **St. Helena** is a *calling place* for water, for ships going to and from *India* and *Australia*. Napoleon was kept a prisoner here from 1815 till his death in 1821.

(7) **The Mau-rit'-i-us** (*mā-rīsh'-ē-ūs*), a beautiful and fertile island in the *Indian Ocean*.

It yields *sugar, rice, coffee, and tortoiseshell*. **Port Louis**, on the *north-west coast*, is the capital. Vessels to India call there.



**Lesson 93.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Find the rent of a farm of 72ac. Ord. 27per. at £5 6s. 8d. per acre.

(2) How much must I pay for 1lb. 3oz. at the rate of £2 1s. 3d. per lb.?

(3) What is the value of 17cwt. 3qrs. 7lbs. of soda at 24s. 6d. per cwt.?

(4) How much greater is a cheese weighing 8½lbs. than one weighing 6½lbs.?

**WORD FORMING.**—*Nouns* are often formed into *adjectives* in the same way as verbs are, by modifying the vowel or consonant, or both, or by adding an initial or final consonant, as—

*Noun* wit string hollow light balm.

*Adjective* wise strong shallow slight balm-y.

Ex. 17.—Form *adjectives* from the following nouns, and explain the meaning—pride, age, anger, ash, billow, blood, frenzy; and give the meaning.

**Lesson 94.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.****CONTRACTED SENTENCES.**

**When a sentence has TWO or more SUBJECTS and only ONE PREDICATE it is called a CONTRACTED SENTENCE.**

“John and Mary have gone to school.”

Here there are two subjects, *John* and *Mary*, and only one predicate, *have gone*. If it were not contracted the sentences would be, *John has gone to school and Mary has gone to school*. The two predicates are contracted into one.

**When a sentence has only ONE SUBJECT and two or more PREDICATES it is called a CONTRACTED SENTENCE.**

“Mary went to school and said her lesson.”

Here there is only one subject, *Mary*, but two predicates, *went* and *said*. The two sentences are *Mary went to school and she said her lesson*. The subject is contracted.

Ex. 50. Write out the contracted sentences fully.—I saw a horse and cow in the field. Everybody heard him with concern and offered to help him. The light is brilliant, and may be seen fully ten miles away. I went into the market and made some purchases. My pens, ink, and paper are all used up. Gold and silver are precious metals. “Stone walls do not a prison make, nor iron bars a cage.”

Ex. 51. Parse lines 103 and 104 (first two), Lesson 96.

**Lesson 95.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Find cost of 2 bags of sago, each containing 2cwt. 1qr., at 56s. per cwt.

(2) What must I give for 27cwt. 2qrs. 14lbs. of glue at 18s. 9d. per cwt.?

(3) Find the cost of manuring and sowing a farm of 79ac. 3rds. 20pol. at 3 guineas an acre.

(4) Learn Table of Aliquot Parts of a Mile, Furlong, Pole, Yard, and Foot (page 130).

PARAPHRASE (*i.e.*, turn into prose) the last four lines of Lesson 151.

**TWENTIETH WEEK.****Lesson 96.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

*She* was pinch'd and pull'd, she said :

And *he*, by *friar's lantern*<sup>93</sup> led ;

(105) Tells how the *drudging*<sup>94</sup> *Goblin*<sup>95</sup> sweat  
To earn his cream-bowl duly set.<sup>96</sup>

When in one night, ere glimpse of morn,

His *shadowy*<sup>97</sup> flail hath thresh'd the corn

That ten day-labourers could not end ;<sup>98</sup>

(110) Then lies him down the *lubber*<sup>99</sup> *fiend*<sup>100</sup>

And, stretch'd out all the chimney's length,<sup>101</sup>

*Basks*<sup>102</sup> at the fire his *hairy*<sup>103</sup> strength ;

And *crop-full*<sup>104</sup> out of door he *flings*<sup>105</sup>

Ere the first cock his *māt'-in*<sup>106</sup> rings.

93. The Will-o'-the-wisp (*ig'-nis fāt'-ū-ūs*). 94. Hard working. 95. Robin Goodfellow, a merry fairy who was thought to often do work in the house when the people were asleep. 96. It was supposed he supped the cream, after his work, when the milk was set for the cream to rise. 97. Shadowy, because it had never been seen. 98. Could not have done in the same time. 99. Lazy, tired. 100. Fairy. 101. In front of the fire, from one side of the chimney corner to the other. 102. Lies at ease enjoying the warmth. 103. The hair is supposed to give strength. 104. With his hunger satisfied. 105. Runs away. 106. Morning song ; that is, the crow of the cock.

Draw outline maps (A) Ireland ; (B) Germany ; (C) North America.

**Lesson 97.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.****IRELAND.**

(A).—CAPES.—On the NORTH, **Fair Head**, in *An'-trim*, and **Mal'-in Head**, in *Don'-egal*. On the WEST, **Slyne Head**, in *Gal'-way*, and **Loop Head**, in *Clare*. On the SOUTH, **Miz'-en Head**, **Cape Clear**, in *Cork*, and **Carn'-sore Point**, in *Wex'-ford*. On the EAST, **Wick'-low Head**, in *Wicklow*, and **Howth Head**, in *Dub'-lin*.

MALIN HEAD is the most northerly, and MIZEN HEAD the most southerly point of Ireland. FAIR HEAD is the nearest point to Great Britain, being only 14 miles from the Mull of Cantire, across the North Channel.

[TURN OVER.

## LESSON 97—Continued.

**PARTS OF THE SEA.**—On the **NORTH**, **Lough\* Foyle**, and **Lough Swil'-ly**. On the **WEST**, **Don'-e-gal Bay**, **Clew Bay**, **Gal'-way Bay**, and **Mouth of the Shannon**, **Din'-gle Bay**, and **Ken'-mare Bay**. On the **SOUTH**, **Ban'-try Bay**, **Cork Harbour**, and **Wa'-ter-ford Harbour**. On the **EAST**, **Dub'-lin Bay**, and **Bel'-fast Lough**.

*Lough* in Ireland, like *Loch* in Scotland, is applied both to an arm of the sea and to a lake.

**EUROPE—THE GERMAN EMPIRE.—PHYSICAL.**

(B).—The tract of country (about four times the size of England) extending from **Switzerland** and the northern ranges of the **Alps** to the **Baltic**, and from the **R. Rhine** to the **R. Vis'-tula**, consisted, until 1871, of several independent states. These are now all united under the King of Prussia, who is called "Emperor of Germany," and form "The GERMAN EMPIRE." The chief states are **Prus'-si-a**, **Ba'-va'-ria**, **Wür'-tem-burg**, and **Sax'-ony**.

**BOUNDARIES.**—*North* by the **Baltic Sea**; *west* by **Holland**, **Belgium**, and **France**; *south* by **Switzerland** and **Austria**; *east* by **Russia**. The area is 209,000 square miles, and the population 45 millions.

**SURFACE.**—A large part of the country is level. In the *north* it is flat, forming part of the **Great Central Plain**. The *south* forms a tableland, and is hilly. The **Hartz Mountains**, in **Han'-o-ver**, yield **gold**, **silver**, **copper**, and **lead**. The **Mountains of Bo'-he-mi-a** form part of the boundary on the *south-east*. The **Black Forest** is a low range of hills in **Ba'-DEN (bâ'-d'n)**, *east* of the **Rhine**.

**NORTH AMERICA.**

(C).—**NORTH AMERICA** is very irregular in shape, and is more than twice as large as Europe. It is joined to *South America* by the **Isthmus of Pan'-a-ma'**, and has the **Arctic Ocean** on the *north*, the **Atlantic** on the *east*, and the **Pacific** on the *west*.

**PARTS OF THE SEA.**—**Baf'-fin Bay**, **Da-vis Strait**, **Hud'-son Bay**, **Gulf of St. Law-rence**, all in the *north*.

**Gulf of Mex'-i-co** and **Car-ib-be-an Sea** in the *south*, and **Gulf of Cal-i-for-nia** in the *west*.

**CAPIES.**—**Cape Farewell**, in *Green'-land*; **Cape Race**, in *New'-found-land'*.

**MOUNTAINS AND PLAINS.**—The *centre* of North America is a **great plain**. Towards the *north* it slopes to the **Arctic Ocean**, and towards the *south* to the **Gulf of Mexico**. [GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

\* The "ugh" is properly pronounced like the guttural "ch" of the Germans, or as in the Scotch "loch." Lök or löh, with great stress on the "h," is an allowable English pronunciation. Lüf is very wrong indeed.

## LESSON 97—Continued.

The **Rocky Mts.**, which consist in some parts of *three* ranges, run from *north* to *south* on the *west* side, and with the **Al-le-gha'-ny Mts.**, on the *east*, enclose the Great Plain.

There are several volcanoes in the Rocky Mountains.

## Lesson 98.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

- (1) Find the cost of 2qrs. 7lbs. at 56s. per cwt.
- (2) How much must I pay for 9yds. 2ft. 10in. of silk cord at 5s. 7½d. per yard?
- (3) Bought 9 score and 8 sheep at £1 2s. 8d. each, and sold them for £156. Did I gain or lose, and how much?
- (4) How much calico at 5½d. can be bought for £10?

WORD FORMING.—English *root verbs* are, with few exceptions, of Saxon origin. By modifying the vowel or consonant, other *verbs* are formed from them, as—

<i>Verb</i>	(to) lie	(to) sit	(to) fall.
<i>New verb</i>	(to) lay	(to) set	(to) fell.

Ex. 18.—Make other *verbs* from these verbs, and explain the meaning—to fly, to fall, to bind, to breed, to beat, to draw, to prate, to rise.

## Lesson 99.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 52. *Analyse, and Parse the words in italics—*

Once on a time, as *Aesop* tells,  
A *man*, in *winter's* iron weather,  
Found on the bare and wind-swept *Fells*  
A snake, its *coils* frost-bound together.—(*Punch.*)

Ex. 53. What do you mean by the "*completion of the predicate?*" and give examples.

## Lesson 100.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

- (1) What is the rent of two fields, one of which contains 9ac. 1rd. 7per., and the other 11ac. 2rd. 8per., at 2½ guineas an acre? (Make one practice sum only.)
- (2) What is the worth of 6½doz. pairs of gloves at 1s. 9½d. per pair?
- (3) How many lbs. of sugar worth 4½d. per lb. must be given in exchange for 30lbs. of tea at 3s. 5½d. per lb.?
- (4) Learn Table of Aliquot Parts of a Quarter, Bushel, and Gallon (page 129).

COMPOSITION.—Write a *letter* to your *master*, telling him how you spent your last holidays.

## TWENTY-FIRST WEEK.

### Lesson 101.—Monday Morning. Learn.

#### L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

- (115) Thus done the tales, to bed they creep,  
By whispering winds soon *lull'd*<sup>107</sup> asleep.  
*Tower'd*<sup>108</sup> cities please us then,  
And the busy hum of men  
Where *throngs*<sup>109</sup> of knights and barons<sup>110</sup> bold,
- (120) In *woods of peace*<sup>111</sup> high *triumphs*<sup>112</sup> hold.  
With *store*<sup>113</sup> of ladies whose bright eyes  
*Rain influence*<sup>114</sup> and judge the prize  
Of *wit or arms*<sup>115</sup> while *both*<sup>116</sup> contend  
To win her *grace*<sup>117</sup> whom all commend.<sup>118</sup>

107. Hushed, soothed over. 108. Cities with lofty buildings; hence fine cities, or cities defended by towers. 109. Crowds. 110. Barons now take a place before knights, the order being, duke, marquis, earl, viscount, baron, baronet, knight. 111. Holiday dress. 112. Splendid entertainments. 113. A great number. 114. Exert power and authority. 115. At "triumphs" or tour-naments it was usual for some lady to give the prize to the one who was judged the wisest or the bravest. 116. That is both wit and arms. 117. Favour. 118. Praise.

*Draw maps (A) Ireland; (B) Germany, physical; (C) North America.*

### Lesson 102.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

#### IRELAND.

(A).—ISLANDS.—Numerous but unimportant. **Ach'-il Is.** (*äck'-ū*), **Ar'-ran Is.**, and **Va-len'-tia** (*vă-lên'-shă*), all on the *west*; and **Cape Clear Is.** on the *south*.

**Valentia** is the terminus, on this side, of the Atlantic Telegraph cables between England and America. The first successful cable was laid in 1866. **Achil** means "*Eagle Island*."

The coast is high, rocky, and much indented on the *north-west*, the *west*, and the *south-west*. It is washed on these sides by the Atlantic, and receives the full force of its stormy waves. The *eastern* coast is low and flat. There are many good harbours on all sides of the island except the *east*.

On the *north* coast, *west* of Fair Head, is the **Giant's Causeway**, a curious natural pier, 700 feet long and 350 broad, formed of rock.

#### EUROPE.—GERMAN EMPIRE.—PHYSICAL.

(B).—RIVERS.—The **Rhine** rises in the Alps, and the **Elbe** rises in the *Bohemian Mountains*, both flow into the *North Sea*; the **O'-der** and the **Vis'-tu-la** both rise in the *Carpathians*, and flow

## LESSON 102—Continued.

into the *Baltic*. The upper course of the **Danube**, which rises in the *Black Forest*, waters the *south*.

The **Rhine** rises in Mt. St. Got'-hard, passes through **Lake Con'-stance**, and flowing generally in a *north-west* direction for about 700 miles, forms a large delta before it enters the sea. Its chief feeders are the **Maine** on the right, and the **Mo-selle'** on the left bank. It is one of the *six* largest rivers of Europe.

**CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate is generally temperate and healthy, but the winters along the shores of the *Baltic* are severe. The **soil** is not very fertile, and there are large barren tracts in the *north*; in the *south* are extensive forests.

The hills are rich in minerals, and nearly half the **zinc** used in the world is got from **Prussia**. **Amber** is found along the *south-east* coast, on the *Baltic*.

About three-fourths of the people are engaged in **agriculture**, **rye** being the chief grain. **Flax** is grown in all parts.

## THE SEAS, &amp;c., OF NORTH AMERICA.

(C).—THE SEAS OF NORTH AMERICA.—(1) The **ARCTIC OCEAN** contains many islands, and forms many bays on the *north* coast. It is frozen over for part of the year. The only large river it receives is the **Mack-en'-zie**, which drains a great many large lakes.

(2) THE GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE forms the mouth of the **River St. Lawrence**.

This river drains five large lakes—**L. Su-pe'-rior**, **L. Mich'-i-gan** (*mish'-i-gan*), **L. Hu'-ron**, **L. E'-rie**, and **L. On'-ta-ri-o**. These lakes are all joined together, and are said to contain half the fresh water in the globe. **L. Superior** is about as large as *Ireland*. Between lakes *Erie* and *Ontario* are the **Falls of Ni-ag'-a-ra**, 160 feet high.

(3) THE GULF OF MEXICO receives the **R. Mis-sis-sip'-pi**, with its tributaries, the **Mis-sou'-ri** and **O-hi'-o**. This river is nearly 4,000 miles long. The **Rio' Grande** also falls into the *Gulf of Mexico*.

## Lesson 103.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

- (1) What must I pay for a ton of sugar at 3½d. per lb.?
- (2) A man spends £139 3s. 6½d. per annum out of an income of £150. How much money does he save in 20 years?
- (3) What is the total weight of 832 chests of tea, each weighing 3qrs. 17lbs. 8oz.?
- (4) Bought 126 yards of cloth at 3s. 4½d. per yard, and sold it so as to gain £9 19s. 6d. on the whole: what was the selling price per yard?

[TURN OVER.]

**LESSON 103—Continued.**

**WORD FORMING.**—A very large number of *verbs* are formed from *nouns* by modification of vowel or consonant, as—

*Noun*      blood      gold      cloth      bath.

*Verb* (to) bleed    (to) gild    (to) clothe (to) bathe

Ex. 19.—Make *verbs* from these nouns, and explain the meanings—advice, grease, breath, brass, famine, grief, bath, blast, food.

**Lesson 104.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.****SYNTAX.**

**Syntax** means the correct arrangement of words in a sentence. It is divided into *two* parts. (1) *Concord*, (2) *Government*.

(1) **Concord** is when one word *agrees* with another in *gender*, *number*, *case*, or *person*.

(2) **Government** is the power which one word has to cause another word to be in a particular *case*, *mood*, or *tense*.

There are **three** *concords* in English—

(1) The *concord* of noun and verb.

(2) The *concord* of noun and noun.

(3) The *concord* of noun and pronoun.

**RULE 1.** A verb agrees with its **Subject** in **number** and **person**.

(1) With a **noun** as subject, the verb will always be of the **third** person, because a noun is the name of *some thing spoken of*, but a pronoun may be of either *first*, *second*, or *third* person.

(2) Two or more singular nouns or pronouns joined by **and** must have a **plural verb**; as, "*Tom and Mary are playing*" (not *is playing*).

Ex. 54. *Analyse, and Parse the words in italics*—

*Here rests* his head upon the lap of earth,

*A youth*, to fortune and to fame *unknown*;

*Fair Science* frowned *not on his humble birth*,

*And melancholy marked him for her own.*—Gray.

**Lesson 105.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Find the wages of 14 men for 3 months 3 wks. 3 days at £40 a year each.

(2) How much must I pay for 3cwt. 2qrs. 18lbs. at 14s. 6d. per quarter?

(3) If I buy candles at 12s. 6d. per doz. pounds, how many pounds can I get for 50 guineas?

(4) In one century, how many days? (Mind leap year.)

PARAPHRASE (*i.e.*, turn into prose) Lesson 156.

## TWENTY-SECOND WEEK.

### Lesson 106.—Monday Morning. Learn.

#### L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

- (125) There let *Hy'-mën*<sup>119</sup> oft appear  
 In *saffron*<sup>120</sup> robe, with *taper*<sup>121</sup> clear,  
 And *pomp*,<sup>122</sup> and feast, and *revelry*,<sup>123</sup>  
 With *mask*,<sup>124</sup> and *antique päge'-an-try*,<sup>125</sup>  
 Such sights as youthful poets dream
- (130) On summer eves by *haunted*<sup>126</sup> stream.  
 Then to the well-trod stage *anon*,<sup>127</sup>  
 If *Jonson's learned sock*<sup>128</sup> be on,  
 Or sweetest *Shakspeare*,<sup>129</sup> Fancy's child,  
 Warble his native wood-notes wild.<sup>130</sup>
- (135) And ever against eating cares  
*Lap*<sup>131</sup> me in soft *Lyd'-i-än airs*,<sup>132</sup>  
*Married*<sup>133</sup> to *immortal verse*,<sup>134</sup>  
 Such as the meeting soul may pierce  
 In notes, with many a winding *bout*<sup>135</sup>
- (140) Of link-ed sweetness long drawn out,<sup>136</sup>

119. The fabled god of marriage. 120. Yellow. 121. Hymen was always represented as a young man with a veil and a torch. 122. Great show. 123. Merry sports. 124. Play acting. The actors wore masks. 125. Great display and show, such as the ancients delighted in. 126. Visited by fairies. 127. Soon; before long. 128. The comedies and plays written by Ben Jonson, who lived 1574 to 1637. Milton lived 1608 to 1674. The *sock* was the name given to the low shoes worn by actors in the Greek comedies. 129. William Shakspeare, our greatest poet and play writer, lived 1564 to 1616. 130. This refers to Shakspeare's works, all of which are so true to nature. 131. Wrap. A person is said to give *wrapped attention* when he is listening attentively. 132. Soft, yet light and merry music. 133. Joined to. 134. Poetry so good that it will never be forgotten. 135. Turn or strain; a tune merry and lively, not monotonous or all on one note. 136. One note sweetly joined to another in a smooth flowing melody.

*Draw maps (A) Ireland; (B) North Germany; (C) North America.*

### Lesson 107.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

#### IRELAND.—PHYSICAL.

(A).—SURFACE.—Ireland is a **flat** country. The hills and mountains lie in groups, chiefly round the coast, being highest in the *south-west*. The interior is a large **central plain**, containing many *bogs*. The chief one is called the **Bog of Allen**.

Nearly half of the level surface of Ireland is covered with *bogs*. They are composed of decaying vegetable matter called "*peat*," and are often from 20 to 30 feet deep. The *peat* when dried is used for *fuel* instead of coal.

[TURN OVER.]



## LESSON 107—Continued.

The chief mountain ranges are—**Mourne** (*mörn*) **Mts**, in *Down*; **Wick'low Hills**, in *Wicklow*, the **Nock'-mel-e-down Mts**, between *Waterford* and *Tipperary*; **Kerry Mts**, of which the highest parts are **Mac-gil'-li-cud-dy Reeks**, and **Carn'-tual** (3,400 feet), the **Mts of Mayo**, the **Mts of Don'-e-gal**, and the **Mts of An'-trim**.

Ireland was formerly covered with thick forests, most of which have been cut down, and wood is now scarce.

## EUROPE.—PRUSSIA.—POLITICAL.

(B).—**Prussia** is the largest and most important of the 26 States forming the German Empire. Its **MANUFACTURES** are valuable, being chiefly **cotton**, **iron**, **linen**, and **woollen**.

The **COMMERCE** is great; **timber** and **corn** being exported from the *Baltic*, and **hams**, **linen**, and **flax** from *Ham'-burg*, on the *Elbe*. The **POPULATION** is above 45 millions. The **GOVERNMENT** is an hereditary and constitutional **monarchy** under a **King** (see Lesson 97B).

**CHIEF TOWNS**.—**Ber'-lin'** (1,200,000), on the *R. Spree*, a tributary of the *Elbe*, is the capital. It is a fine city, with important manufactures. **Dant'-zic** (*dän'-zig*), on the *Vis'-tu-la*, **Stet'-tin'** (*stët-teen'*), on the *O'-der*, and **Mem'-el**, on the *Nie'-men* (*nē-m'n*), are the chief ports on the *Baltic*.

**Bres'-lau** (*brēs'-lou*), on the *Oder*, is the second city of Prussia, and the centre of the wool trade of Europe. **Stras'-burg**, **Co-logne'** (*kō-loyn'*), **Düs'-sel-dorf**, **Bonn**, and **Cob'-lentz** (*kōb-lēnz*) are all towns on the *R. Rhine*. **Ham'-burg**, at the mouth of the *Elbe*, is a great port.

**Frank'-fort**, on the *Maine*, was, till 1866, considered the capital of Germany. **Dres'-den**, on the *R. Elbe*, and **Leip'-sic** (*lip'-zik*), both in Saxony, are places of great trade, the latter being noted for its "book fairs."

## THE SEAS, &amp;c., OF NORTH AMERICA.—(Continued).

(C).—(4) THE **CAR-IB-BE'-AN SEA** and the **GULF OF MEXICO** are separated from the *Atlantic* by the **West Indian Islands**. These islands are divided into three groups—the **Greater An-tilles'** (*ân-teel'*), the **Lesser Antilles**, and the **Ba-ha'-mas**.

**Ja-mai'-ca**, in the *Greater Antilles*, all the **Ba-ha'-mas**, and most of the **Lesser Antilles**, belong to **England**.

(5) THE **PACIFIC** receives only a few rivers, most of which are short. The **Fra'-ser**, in *British Columbia*, the **Col-um'-bi-a**, in the *United States*, and the **Rio Co-lo-ra'-do** (*rē-ō kō-lō-ra-dō*), into the *Gulf of California*, are the chief.

## LESSON 107—Continued.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—The *north* is very cold, the *centre* temperate, and the *south* very hot. The *soil* is generally fertile. **Gold and silver** are found, as well as **iron, copper, and lead**, the last two near *L. Superior*. **Coal and iron** are abundant in the *Alleghanies*. There are very large forests. The great plains, towards the *west*, are covered with grass, with few trees, and are called **prai'-ries** (*prā'-rīz*).

**Bears, wolves, and bi'-sons** are among the wild animals.

## Lesson 108.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) How much must be paid for 15cwt. 1qr. 3lb. at £3 4s. 8d. per qr.?

(2) One hundred and fifty-six and a half cartloads of coal are paid for at the rate of £1 5s. 7½d. per load. What is the amount of the bill?

(3) What is the duty on two hogsheads of wine at 7s. 8½d. per gallon?

(4) Reduce  $(4\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3}) - 3\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

WORD FORMING.—A word formed from a root or stem is called a **derived word** or **derivative**. In the English language the largest number of derived words are formed from *verbs* by means of *prefixes* and *affixes*.

Ex. 20. Form *nouns* from these verbs, using the affix—*ance, ence, ment, or ter*; and *adjectives*, using the affix—*ant, ent, or ble*; and explain (see Table, page 127), *abound, agree, indulge, neglect, rely, punish, laugh*.

## Lesson 109.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.

## SYNTAX—NOUNS.

(3) Two or more singular nouns and pronouns joined by **or** or **nor** must have a **singular verb**; as, "*Neither John nor James can play well at marbles.*" "*Either Mary or Ann was to go.*"

It is bad grammar to say, "Mary, with her sisters, *were* at school." It should be "*was*."

(4) When a **collective noun** is the name of **many** considered as **one**, the verb must be **singular**; as, "*The army is on the march.*"

Here *army*, though it is the name of a body of soldiers, yet means only *one* thing. [TURN OVER.]

## LESSON 109—Continued.

(5) When a **collective noun** is used as the name of **many**, the verb must be **plural**; as, *The people are civilised.*

Here *people* means a great many separate persons.

The word "**public**," may have either "**is**" or "**are**," as, "**The public is informed,**" or "**The public are informed.**" The first is now considered the most proper.

Ex. 55. *Analyse, and Parse the words in italics, lines 130 to 140, Lesson 106.*

## Lesson 110.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Find the value of 13,078 at £1 7s. 5½d. each.

(2) How much must be paid for 15 sq. yds. 7 sq. ft. 86 sq. in. of encaustic tiling at £1 7s. per square yard?

(3) At 4s. 10½d. per lb., how much do I pay for 39lbs. 13oz. 11dra. of cinnamon?

(4) What do a woman's wages amount to for 1yr. 5mths. 3wks. 6dys. at £3 10s. 6d. per month?

COMPOSITION.—Write about **tea**, where it comes from, what it is, how prepared, and how it at last gets into our houses.

## TWENTY-THIRD WEEK.

## Lesson 111.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## L'ALLEGRO—(Continued).

With wanton heed<sup>137</sup> and giddy cunning,<sup>138</sup>

The melting<sup>139</sup> voice through mazes<sup>140</sup> running,

Untwisting all the chains that tie

The hidden soul of harmony;

(145) That Or'-pheus<sup>141</sup> self may heave<sup>142</sup> his head

From golden slumber, on a bed

Of heap'd E-lys'-i-an<sup>143</sup> flowers, and hear

Such strains<sup>144</sup> as would have won the ear

Of Plu'-to, to have quite set free

(150) His half-regain'd Eu-ryd'-i-cē.

These delights if thou can'st give

Mirth, with thee I mean to live.

137. With great care, and yet so well done as not to appear a hard task.  
138. Skill: "giddy cunning" and "wanton heed" both mean the same thing.  
139. Sweet and tender. 140. The difficult passages of music. 141. A fabled musician among the Greeks, whom the beasts, trees, and rocks used to follow when they heard his music. When his wife Eurydice died he went into the lower regions, and so charmed Pluto, the king, that he released her from death on condition that Orpheus should not look back till he reached the earth. He was just about to place his foot on the earth when he turned round and Eurydice vanished. 142. Lift up. 143. (Pronounce e-lizh'-i-ān). Delightful, pleasant. Amongst the Greeks, Elysium was the name given to the abode of future happiness. 144. Music.

## LESSON 111—Continued.

JOHN MILTON, born 1608, died 1674, is, after Shakspeare, our greatest poet. He was a most learned man, a clever writer of prose as well as verse, and an excellent Latin scholar. His principal poems are "L'Allegro" and "Il Penseroso," written about 1632, "Paradise Lost," 1667, and "Paradise Regained," 1671. His "Ode on the Nativity" (1627) is considered the "finest poem in the English language."

*Draw map (A) Ireland; (B) S. Germany; (C) N. America.*

## Lesson 112.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## IRELAND—PHYSICAL.

(A).—RIVERS.—Ireland is well watered. The chief rivers are the **Shan'-non**, flowing into the Atlantic on the *west*; the **Sla'-ney**, the **Lif'-fey**, and the **Boyne** flowing into the Irish Sea; the **Bann** and the **Foyle** in the *north*; and the **Lee**, the **Black'-water**, and the **Bar'-row**, with its tributaries the **Nore** and **Suir** (*shöör*), in the *south*.

The **Shannon** (214 miles) passes through Lakes **Allen**, **Ree**, and **Derg**, and forms a large estuary. It is navigable up to within seven miles of its source.

The **Liffey** is simply important because Dublin stands on it. The **Bann** has a very rapid current, and is noted for its abundance of salmon. It drains **Lough Neagh** (*lōh-nā*), the largest lake in the British Islands.

Generally the rivers of Ireland are not so useful as those of England, but small vessels can get almost to their sources.

## EUROPE.—SOUTHERN GERMANY.—POLITICAL.

(B).—The most important German States, *south* of the *R. Maine*, are **Ba'-va'-ria**, **Wür'-tem-berg**, **Ba'-den** (*bā'-d'n*), and **Sax'-ony**.

**MANUFACTURES, &c.**—The people are chiefly employed in **agricul-ture**, and the cultivation of the **vine**, **beetroot** for sugar, and **tobacco**. Mining gives employment to many.

The population is about seventeen millions. The Germans are an **industrious** and **honest** people, well educated, very musical, and generally clever.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—**Mu'-nich** (*mü'-nik*), on the *I'-sar* (*ē'zâr*), a tributary of the *Danube*, the capital of **BAVARIA**, is a beautiful city. **Stutt'-gart** is the capital of **WURTEMBERG**, and **Carls'-ruhe** (*kärls'-roo*) of **BADEN**. The city of **Ba'-den** is a famous watering-place.

**Metz**, on the *Moselle*, is one of the great fortresses of Europe. It was taken, along with **Stras'-burg**, from the French in 1870.

## (C).—N. AMERICA.—COUNTRIES AND CAPITALS.

Countries of North America.	Capitals and Chief Towns.	Rivers, &c., they Stand on.
<b>Green'land</b> .....	JU-LI-ANS-HAAB' .....	<i>On Davis St.</i>
DOMINION OF CANADA—	(yoo-lě-ans-hăb).	
<b>Canada Proper</b> —		
ON-TA'-RIO .....	OT'-TA-WA' .....	„ <i>the R. Ot'-ta-wa.</i>
QUE-BEC' .....	MONT-RE'-AL' .....	„ <i>R. St. Lawrence.</i>
	QUE-BEC' .....	„
<b>New Bruns'-wick</b> ..	FRED'-ER-IC-TON .....	„ <i>R. St. John.</i>
<b>No'-va Sco'-tia</b> .....	HAL'-I-FAX .....	„ <i>B. Coast.</i>
<b>Prince Edward</b> .....	CHAM'-LOTTE-TOWN .....	„ <i>S. Coast Pr. Ed. I.</i>
<b>British Col-um-bia'</b>	VIC'-TO'-RI-A .....	„ <i>Van-cow'-ver I.</i>
<b>N. W. Territory</b> ..	FORT YORK .....	„ <i>Hudson Bay.</i>
<b>Man-i-to'-ba</b> .....	WIN'-NI-PEG .....	„ <i>Red River.</i>
<b>New-found'-land</b> .....	ST. JOHN'S .....	„ <i>East Coast.</i>
	WASH'-ING-TON .....	„ <i>R. Po-to'-mac.</i>
	NEW YORK .....	„ <i>R. Hud'-son.</i>
<b>United States</b> .....	BOS'-TON .....	„ <i>B. Coast.</i>
	NEW OR'-LE-ANS .....	„ <i>R. Mississippi.</i>
<b>Mex'-i-co</b> .....	MEX'-I-CO .....	<i>In the Interior.</i>
<b>Central America</b> .....	GUA-TE-MA'-LA (guă-tă-mă'-lă) .....	„ „

**Lesson 113.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

- (1) How much must be paid to six workmen for levelling a road 75fur. 17poles long at the rate of £18 per mile?
- (2) Find the rent of 17ac. 3rd. 27pol. at £7 10s. 8d. per acre.
- (3) What is the worth of 3qrs. 1nl. 1½in. of silk cord at 15d. per yd.?
- (4) Whether would you rather have  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ , or  $\frac{5}{6}$  of a sovereign, and why?

**WORD FORMING.**—Ex. 21.—Form *nouns* from these verbs, using the affix—*ance, er, ment, tion, or red*; and *adjectives*, using the affix—*ent, ful, ite, tive, al, or ed*; and explain—annoy, require, request, sever, seduce, appear, hate, mourn.

**Lesson 114.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.**  
SYNTAX—PRONOUNS.

**Pronouns must be of the same Gender, Number, and Person as the noun they stand for.**

They take their **case** from their own verb, preposition, or noun.

“**Mary says she saw the light from her window.**”

Here *she* and *her* are pronouns; and as they stand for *Mary* they are *feminine gender, singular number, and third person*. *She* is *nominative case to saw*, and *her* is *possessive case*.

*Singular.* It was **he** who threw the stones.

*Plural.* It was **they** „ „ „

*1st person.* It is **I** „ „ „

*2nd person.* It is **you** „ „ „

*3rd person.* It is **he** „ „ „

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

## LESSON 114—Continued.

Ex. 56. *Analyse, and parse the words in italics—*

*If in this heart a hope be dear,*  
*That sound shall charm it forth again ;*  
*If in these eyes there lurk a tear,*  
*'Twill flow, and cease to burn my brain.*

## Lesson 115.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

- (1) What is the cost of 180 pieces of timber, each piece being worth £5 16s. 7½d.?
- (2) At £17 14s. per sq. yd., what is the value of 21 sq. yds. 4 sq. ft. 92 sq. in.?
- (3) How much must be paid for 19 c. yds. 11 c. ft. 144 c. in. at £10 10s. 6d. per c. ft.?
- (4) Find the value of  $(4\frac{1}{2} + 2\frac{1}{2}) - (1\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2})$ .

PARAPHRASE (i.e., turn into prose) Lesson 161.

## TWENTY-FOURTH WEEK.

## Lesson 116.—Monday Morning. Learn.

THE SPANISH ARMADA<sup>1</sup>—(Macaulay).

Attend all ye who *list*<sup>2</sup> to hear our noble England's praise ;  
 I tell of the thrice famous deeds she *wrought*<sup>3</sup> in *ancient days*,<sup>4</sup>  
 When that great fleet invincible against her *bore*<sup>5</sup> in vain,

- (4) The richest *spoils*<sup>6</sup> of *Mexico*,<sup>7</sup> the *s'outest*<sup>8</sup> hearts of Spain.

1. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth (1588) Philip II., of Spain, fitted out an immense fleet of ships to invade England, in order to crush the power of the Protestants. It was led by the Duke of Me-di'-na-Si-dō'-ni-a, and was called "The Invincible Armada," that is, "the unconquerable fleet of armed ships, or men-of-war." The English, under Admirals Drake, Hawkins, and Fro-bisher, attacked and set on fire single ships as the fleet sailed up the Channel. It attempted to get round Scotland, and so back home, but a storm arose, and only a few ships ever returned to Spain. 2. Wish. 3. Worked, accomplished. 4. Days long since passed. 5. Bore down ; that is, attempted to overthrow, or crush by force. 6. Anything taken by force in war. 7. Mexico, in South America, had been conquered by Cortez (*kōr'-tās*), a Spanish adventurer, 1519-21, in the reign of Charles V., father of Philip II. The immense spoil of gold and riches had greatly increased the power and ambition of Spain. 8. Bravest.

Draw maps (A) Ireland ; (B) Austria ; (C) United States.

## Lesson 117.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## IRELAND.—PHYSICAL.

(A).—LAKES.—Ireland contains many lakes ; some of them are very large, and they are one of its principal physical features. The principal ones are—Lakes *Al'-len*, *Ree*, and *Derg*, through which the *Shannon* flows ; *Upper* and *Lower Lake Erne*, discharged

## LESSON 117—Continued.

by the *R. Erne* into Donegal Bay; Lakes **Cor'-rib** and **Mask**, discharged into Galway Bay; the **Lakes of Kil'-lar'-ney** amongst the Kerry mountains, and **Lough Neagh** (*nā*) discharged by the *R. Bann*.

The **Lakes of Killarney** are noted for their beautiful scenery. Near them is the mountain **Carn'-tual**.

**CLIMATE**.—The climate is mild, and the winters are warm. More rain falls than in England, and the air is damp. This causes the fields and trees to always look bright and green, hence the island is often called the "**green**" or "**Emerald Island**."

**EUROPE.—AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN EMPIRE.—PHYSICAL.**

(B).—This is the largest state, next to Russia, on the Continent of Europe, having an area of above 240,000 square miles, or more than double that of the British Islands.

**BOUNDARIES**.—*North* by **Russia** and **Germany**, *west* by **Germany** and **Switzerland**, *south* by **Italy**, the **Adriatic**, and **Turkey**, *east* by **Turkey** and **Russia**:

**SURFACE**.—Three-fourths of Austria is mountainous. In **Hun'-ga-ry** is a large plain. The **Alps** stretch into the *south-west* of the country, extending nearly to **Vi-en'-na**, on the Danube. The **Car-pa'-thi-ans** commence on the *north* of the Danube, and extending in a semicircle, meet the river at the **Irongate**. The **Bo-he'-mi-an Mts.** enclose the **Plateau of Bohemia**; they comprise several ranges, and, with the Carpathians, are very rich in gold, silver, copper, iron, quicksilver, coal, and salt.

**RIVERS**.—The middle course of the **Danube**, with its tributaries, the **Inn**, the **Drave** (*drāv*), the **Save** (*sāv*), the **March**, and the **Theiss** (*tīs*). The rivers **Elbe**, **Vistula**, **Dniester**, and **Pruth**, all rise in Austria.

**CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS**.—The climate is warm and healthy, and the **soil** is fertile. Austria is richer in minerals than any other country in Europe. The **vine** is largely cultivated, and in the *south* the **mulberry** is grown for the feeding of silkworms.

**THE UNITED STATES.**

(C).—The **United States** consists of the *central* and *southern* portion of North America, with an area of nearly four million square miles, that is, the country is nearly the size of Europe.

It is a **Federal Republic** governed by a **President**, who is elected every *four* years, and by *two* **Houses of Congress**.

The President, during his term of office, performs nearly all the functions of a King. The Houses of Congress are somewhat like our Houses of Parliament.

## LESSON 117—Continued.

The country is divided into 38 states, 10 territories, and the District of Columbia, containing the city of **Wash'-ing-ton**, the political capital of the Republic.

The territories have no share in the general government, as they send no representatives to the House of Congress, nor do they vote for the President.

**CLIMATE.**—As the country lies within the north temperate zone, the climate is, on the whole, a healthy one. The States round the Gulf of Mexico are exceedingly hot.

**PRODUCTIONS.**—**Agriculture, Mining, and Commerce** form the chief occupations of the people.

The soil is fertile and well-watered. To the *west* are numerous barren tracts of rocky desert, and on the *southern* shores the land is low and rather unhealthy. The *north-east* part forms a good grazing ground. In the middle and western states **maize**, or Indian corn, is extensively grown, and the **maple tree**, from which sugar is made, also grows in the same parts. **Tobacco, cotton, sugar, and rice** are cultivated in all the southern states. The **vine** flourishes in all parts, especially in California and Ohio. **Corn** grows everywhere.

## Lesson 118.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Mr. James Smith, February 19th, 1883.  
Bought of John Grayson.

		s.	d.	£	s.	d.
15	pair of worsted stockings .....	at	4	6	per pair	
$\frac{1}{2}$	doz. pair black silk ditto.....	"	8	3	"	
$1\frac{1}{2}$	doz. pair of milled hose .....	"	4	2	"	
2	doz. pair of cotton ditto.....	"	7	6	"	

(2) Find the cost of 7cwt. 2qrs. 11lbs., at £2 13s. 1d. per quarter.

**WORD FORMING.**—Ex. 22.—Form *nouns* from these adjectives, using the affix—*ness, hood, action, tude, ship, or ity*; and *verbs*, using the affix—*en, fy, or ise*; and explain—dark, false, fresh, grateful, hard, human, putrid, quiet, real. (NOTE.—The final vowel of the stem often wants altering.)

## Lesson 119.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.

## SYNTAX—NOUNS IN APPPOSITION.

**Nouns are in Apposition when they mean the same thing, or when they explain one another.**

**Nouns in Apposition are in the same case.**

(1) "*Paul, the apostle, preached.*"

Here *Apostle* explains *Paul*, and both are in the nominative case to *preached*.

[TURN OVER.]



## LESSON 119—Continued.

- (2) "John, the king, signed Magna Charta."

*King means John, and both are nominative to signed.*

- (3) "I threw Tom, the gardener, the little trowel."

*Gardener means Tom, and both are objective cases after the preposition "to" understood.*

Ex. 57. *Parse all the nouns fully, and analyse each sentence.*—We went and saw the tomb of Edward the Confessor yesterday. Drake, the admiral, sailed round the world. Richard Noble, the idle boy, might have done his sum if he had tried. The fleet has orders to sail. The cuckoo, the harbinger of summer, has been heard in the woods. Milton, the poet, was blind for several years.

## Lesson 120.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

- (1) Mrs. Bland,

May 12th, 1882.

Bought of John Atkinson.

		s.	d.	£	s.	d.
18½ yards of flowered silk .....	at	17	4			
12 yards of rich brocade .....	"	19	8			
16½ yards of sarsenet .....	"	3	2			

- (2) How much wages must be paid a servant for 3 months 3 weeks 5 days, at the rate of £3 13s. 6d. per month (4 weeks = 1 month)?

COMPOSITION.—Write about coal, what it is, where obtained and how, and its principal uses.

## TWENTY-FIFTH WEEK.

## Lesson 121.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## THE SPANISH ARMADA—(Continued).

- (5) It was about the lovely close of a warm summer's day,<sup>9</sup>  
 There came a gallant<sup>10</sup> merchant-ship full sail to Plymouth Bay.  
 Her crew had seen Castile's<sup>11</sup> black fleet<sup>12</sup> beyond Aurigny's isle<sup>13</sup>  
 At earliest twilight, on the waves lie heaving many a mile;<sup>14</sup>  
 At sunrise she escaped their van<sup>15</sup> by God's especial grace;  
 (10) And the tall Pinta,<sup>16</sup> till the noon, had held her close in chase.

9. The Armada entered the channel, after stormy weather, on July 19th, 1588, having sailed from Lisbon on May 19th. 10. Brave: the captain having shown great bravery in escaping the Spaniards, and bringing news of their approach. 11. Castile, an important kingdom in Spain before Ferdinand of Arragon married Isabella of Castile, in 1474. 12. The ships were painted black. 13. (pro. ô-rê-niz) Alderney; one of the Channel Isles. 14. The fleet, stretching out for many a mile, lay heaving (rising and falling) in the swell caused by the storm they had just passed through. 15. The foremost part of the fleet. 16. One of the Armada's ships.

Draw maps (A) Ireland; (B) Austria; (C) United States.

**Lesson 122.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.****IRELAND.—PHYSICAL.**

(A).—**MINERALS.**—**Coal** is found in various parts, but is little worked.

The coal is only of poor quality, and is chiefly used for the purpose of burning lime. Very little is used for fuel, as the labouring classes burn scarcely anything but peat. (*See Lesson 107.*)

**Iron-ore** is abundant, and in the middle of the 17th century there were extensive ironworks, but as wood became scarce they were abandoned.

**Granite**, and **ironstone**, and **marble**, are found in all parts of the country.

**Copper**, **lead**, and **silver** are found in *Kerry* and *Wicklow*, and considerable quantities of **gold** have also been found in *Wicklow*.

The mineral products of Ireland are not of great importance; they would be very valuable if the mines were better worked.

**EUROPE.—AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN EMPIRE.—POLITICAL.**

(B).—**MANUFACTURES.**—There are few manufactures and little commerce, **agriculture** and **mining** being the chief occupation of the people. **BO-HE-MI-A** is noted for **glass** and **paper**, **STYR'-I-A** for **iron** and **steel**, and **SI-LE'-SIA** (*sī-lē-shē-ä*) for **cotton**, **linen**, and **woollen goods**.

The **POPULATION** is about 38 millions, most of whom are **Roman Catholics**. The **GOVERNMENT** is a **limited monarchy**, under an **Emperor**, who is also the **King of Hungary**.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—**Vi-en'-na** (*vē-ēn'-nā*) (1,021,000), on the *Danube*, is the capital of Austria. It is a beautiful city. **Bu-da** (*boo'-dä*) and **Pesth** (*pēst*), on opposite sides of the *Danube*, are joined by a beautiful bridge. They form the capital of Hungary. **Prague** (*prāg*), the capital of Bohemia, has great manufactures.

**Cra'-cow** (*krā'-kō*), on the *Vistula*, was the capital of Poland, when it was an independent kingdom. **Inns'-brück**, on the *Inn*, is the capital of the Ty'-rol (*tīr'-öl*). **Tri-este'** (*tīrē-ēst'* or *tīrē-ēs'-tā*) on the *Adriatic*, is the chief port of Austria.

**UNITED STATES—(Continued).**

(C).—**MINERALS.**—The United States is rich in useful minerals. **Coal** and **Iron** are very abundant, they are especially worked in *Pennsylvania*. **Gold** is found in *Cal-i-for'-ni-a*, **Copper** in *Mich'-i-gan*, **Petroleum**, or **rock oil**, in various places in the north.

**MANUFACTURES.**—The manufactures are most important, **mechanical trades** being a special feature in the industry of the United States. **Iron goods** are made in the States of *Penn-syl'-va'-ni-a*, *O-hi'-o*, and *Mas-sa-chu'-setts*, **Pitts'-burg**, "the Birmingham of the

## LESSON 122—Continued.

States," being the centre of the trade. **Cotton** goods in the north-east states, **Low'ell** being the chief seat. **Clocks** and **watches** are manufactured largely in *New Jersey*, they are cheap and are exported in large quantities.

COMMERCE is extensively and rapidly increasing, "**The States**" being the second commercial nation in the world. The greatest trade is with Great Britain and France. *Cotton, wheat, flour, maize, tobacco, sugar, rice, bacon, cheese, timber, potash, and clocks* are exported. In return, *manufactured goods* from England are imported.

The chief ports are—**New York** (1,200,000), on the *Hudson*; **Bos'ton**, in *Mas-sa-chu'-setts*; **New Or'-le-ans**, near the mouth of the *Mis-sis-sip'-pi*; **Mo'-bile** (*mō-beel'*), on the *Al-a-ba'-ma*; **Bal'-ti-more** on *Ches'-a-peake* Bay; **Charles'-ton**, in *South Car-o-li'-na*; and **San Fran-cis'-co**, in *Upper California*.

## Lesson 123.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Mrs. Burrows,

13th Nov., 1882.

Bought of Rd. Corns.

	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
4½ yards of silk .....at	12	6			
12½ yards of velvet ..... "	8	3			
15 yards of satin..... "	5	4			
2 dozen napkins ..... "	2	3			

(2) Find the price paid for a silver tea service weighing 3lbs. 5oz. 14dwt. 12grs., at the rate of 17/6 per ounce. (*Mind the Table.*)

WORD FORMING.—Ex. 23.—Form *nouns* from these adjectives, using the affix—*ation, ice, our, ity, ness, or or*; and *verbs*, using the affix—*iate, fy, ish, ate, or en*; and explain—*humble, just, languid, liberal, like, liquid, regular, slack, stupid*.

## Lesson 124.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.

## SYNTAX—OBJECTIVE CASE.

**Active Transitive Verbs and Prepositions govern Nouns and Pronouns in the Objective Case.**—"Let us fly our kite in the field behind the house."

Here *kite* is objective case after *fly*, *field* after *in*, and *house* after *behind*.

**Intransitive verbs** sometimes take a noun after them in the *objective case*, when the noun is of a similar meaning to the verb; as, "*I dreamt a dream.*" "*We ran a race.*"

Here *dreamt* and *ran* are intransitive verbs, but they are followed by the nouns *dream* and *race* in the objective case.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

## LESSON 124—Continued.

The word "As" never takes the objective case after it. Thus we say, "*He is as wise as I (am),*" not *as me*.

"As" is sometimes a *conjunction*, sometimes an *adverb*, and occasionally a *relative pronoun*.

(1) *Conjunction*.—"I will take a walk, **as** the rain has ceased."

(2) *Adverb*.—"He is **as** generous as he is rich." **As** (=when) I passed I saw him." "He did **as** I desired."

(3) *Rel. pro.*—"The officer's order was **as** (=that which) follows."

The adjectives **like** and **next** govern the objective case as if they were prepositions. Thus, "*He is like me.*" "*I sat next him.*"

Here "**like**" is an adj. having the force of a prep., governing "me" in obj. case.

Here "**next**" is an adj. having the force of a prep., governing "him" in obj. case.

NOTE.—Many grammarians object to this rule, and consider the words *like* and *next* to be followed by the preposition "to" (understood), which is the governing word for the objective case, as "*He is like (to) me.*" "*I sat next (to) him.*"

Ex. 58. Analyse lines 5 to 8 (*first four*), Lesson 121, and parse the words about, there, full sail, lie heaving, many, in the same lines.

## Lesson 125.—Friday Morning. Work the Bill.

(1) Miss Lucy Gordon,

April 7th, 1882.

Bought of Jane Robinson.

	a.	d.	£	s.	d.
18 yards of fine lace .....	12	3			per yard
5 pairs of fine kid gloves .....	2	2			per pair
4 dozen pairs of stockings... ..	1	3			"
6 lace collars .....	2	6			per collar

(2) Simplify  $12 - \frac{\frac{3}{4} \text{ of } 3}{1 \times 4\frac{1}{2}}$ .

PARAPHRASE (*i.e.*, turn into prose) Lesson 126.

## TWENTY-SIXTH WEEK.

## Lesson 126.—Monday Morning. Learn.

THE SPANISH ARMADA—(Continued).

(11) *Forthwith*<sup>17</sup> a guard at every gun was placed along the wall;<sup>18</sup>

The *beacon*<sup>19</sup> blazed upon the roof of *Edgecumbe's*<sup>20</sup> lofty hall;

Many a light fishing bark put out to *pry*<sup>21</sup> along the coast;

And with loose rein, and bloody spur, rode inland many a post.<sup>22</sup>

(15) With his white hair *unbonneted*,<sup>23</sup> the stout old *sheriff*<sup>24</sup> comes;

Behind him march the *hāl'-bër-diers*,<sup>25</sup> before him sound the drums;

The *yeomen*<sup>26</sup> round the market-cross, make clear an *ample*<sup>27</sup> space,

For there behoves him to set up the standard of her Grace.<sup>28</sup>

## LESSON 126—Continued.

17. At once. 18. The wall of the fort at Plymouth. 19. A high tower on which a fire was lit to give warning of danger. The light itself is also called a "beacon." 20. The mansion of Lord Mount Edgecumbe, on a small island in Plymouth Bay. 21. To peep about, and try and discover where the Armada was. 22. A messenger who travelled quickly on horseback. Word was sent to all parts of the country giving warning of the danger. 23. That is, without his hat, which he had not put on in his haste. 24. Shire-reeve, the governor of a shire or county. 25. Soldiers armed with a *halbert*, a pole having an axe on one side, and ending in a sharp spear. 26. Common soldiers. 27. Large, wide. 28. It is right for him to raise the flag of the queen to inform the people of their duty to fight for their queen and country. "Elizabeth, by the Grace of God, Queen of Great Britain, France, and Ireland."

*Draw maps (A) Ireland ; (B) Switzerland ; (C) United States.*

## Lesson 127.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## IRELAND—POLITICAL.

(A).—DIVISIONS.—Ireland is divided into four provinces—**Ul'-ster** in the north, **Lein'-ster** (*lin'-stēr*) in the east, **Mun'-ster** in the south, and **Con'-naught** in the west. These provinces are again sub-divided into thirty-two counties.

The west and south are thinly populated.

INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.—**Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce.**

(1) **Agriculture.**—Ireland is an agricultural country. The scarcity of coal prevents many manufactures ; but both the climate and soil are suitable for grazing and dairy farming.

The **potato** is the chief article of food which is grown, and next in importance are **oats, flax, and hemp**. **Cattle and sheep** are reared in the south and west. **Hogs and poultry** are abundant everywhere.

## EUROPE.—SWITZERLAND.—PHYSICAL.

(B).—BOUNDARIES.—North by **Germany**, east by **Austria**, south by **Italy**, west by **France**. It is not quite half the size of Scotland.

**SURFACE.**—It is the most mountainous country in Europe. The **Alps** cover about two-thirds of it. The highest peaks are **Mt. Rosa**, 15,208 feet high ; the **Simp'-lon**, the **Mat'-ter-horn**, **Jung'-frau** (*yūng'-frou*), **Mt. St. Ber'-nard**, and **Mt. St. Got'-hard**. The **Jura Mountains** separate Switzerland from France.

The name "**Alps**" means "*the rocky mountains,*" or perhaps, "*the pastures.*" The high peaks are covered with snow, and the valleys are filled with "**Glaciers**" (*glās'-ī-ērz*),\* or rivers of ice.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE]

\*This pronunciation is the most correct, being nearest the French, to which language the word belongs. The pronunciation *glā'-shī-ēr*, which is often used, somewhat confounds the word with **Glazier** (*glā'-zi-ēr*) = one who sets glass in window frames, &c.

## LESSON 127—Continued.

**RIVERS.**—The upper courses of the **Rhine**, with its tributary the **Aar**; the **Rhône**, and the **Inn**, all on the *north* of the Alps; and the **Ti-ci'-no** (*tě-chě-nō*), on the *south* of the range.

All these rivers rise near **Mt. St. Got'-hard**. The **Rhine** flows through **Lake Constance**, and the **Rhône** through **Lake Ge-ne'-va**. The **Aar** drains a great many lakes. **Neu-châ-tel'** (*nūsh-ā-těł'*), **Lu-cerne'**, and **Zü'-rich** (*zoo'-rik*) being the chief.

## UNITED STATES—(Continued).

(C).—**IMPORTANT TOWNS.**—**New York**, at the mouth of the **Hudson**, is the most important city and the seat of immense trade. **Brook'-lyn**, on **Rhode I.**, is an important suburb. **Wash'-ing-ton** (109,200), on the **Po-to-mac**, in the **District of Columbia**, is the capital. It is a commodious and beautiful city. **Rich'-mond**, on the **James River**, in **Vir-gin'-i-a**, is famous for tobacco. It was the head-quarters of the Confederate army during the war (1861-4). **De-troit'**, on the **St. Clair**, in **Michigan**, is famous for ship-building. **Chi-ca'-go** (*shě-kā-go*), on **L. Michigan**, is the largest depôt for corn in the world. It was nearly burnt down in 1871. **St. Louis**, on the **Mis-sis-sip'-pi**, has immense trade. **U'-tah**, on **Salt Lake**, is the seat of the **Mormons**. **Phil-a-del'-phia**, on the **Del'-a-ware** (*wār*), was the former capital.

The **POPULATION** is about 52,000,000, composed of settlers from **Europe** (chiefly **British**), and a few **American Indians**.

The United States were originally **British colonies**. On July 4th, 1776, thirteen states declared their independence, which was acknowledged by England in 1782. Hence the 13 stripes in "the star-spangled banner," and national flag, and the stars for the other states. In 1861 eleven of the slave states in the south attempted to separate from the Republic and form a **Con-fed'-er-a-cy**. A terrible war, lasting for 4 years, ending in the surrender of the southern states and the abolition of slavery.

## Lesson 128.—Wednesday Morning. Work the Bill.

(1) Mrs. Smith, Edinburgh, June 13th, 1882.  
Bought of Jas. Dawson.

			£	s.	d.
3½ lb. of tea.....at	3s. 4d.	per lb.			
14 " sugar..... "	5½d.	"			
7 " do. .... "	7d.	"			
2 " coffee..... "	1s. 8d.	"			
2½ doz. eggs .....	1s. 1½d.	per doz.			

(2) What is the value of 4032lb. of soap at £2 2s. 0d. per cwt.?

**WORD FORMING.**—Ex. 24.—Form *nouns* from these adjectives, using the affix—*ity*, *ure*, *ness*, or *th*; and *verbs*, using the affix—*ise*, *en*, or *fy*; and explain—local, moist, mortal, quick, bright, wide, strong, long.

**Lesson 129.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.****SYNTAX—RELATIVE PRONOUNS.**

**Relative pronouns agree with their Antecedent in Person, Number, and Gender.**

“Mrs. Jones has found the *shilling* **which** she lost.”

Here “*which*” is a Relative Pronoun, third person, neuter gender, and singular number. Its antecedent, *shilling*, is of the same person, gender, and number.

When the relative comes **before the verb**, and there is no nominative case between them, the relative is the **nominative** case to that verb.

“The *man*, **who** mended the window, *has gone* away.”

Here “*who*” is nom. to *mended*, and “*man*” is nom. to “*has gone*.”

“Who mended the window” is a separate sentence.

If a nominative comes **between the relative** and the verb, the relative is in the **objective case**, governed either by a transitive verb or by a preposition.

“The man, **whom** you saw, mended the window.”

Here “*whom*” is objective case governed by “*saw*,” and “*you*” is nominative to the same verb. “*Man*” is nominative to “*mended*.”

“Whom you saw” is a separate sentence.

**Ex. 59.** *Analyse lines 11 to 14 (first four), Lesson 126, and parse the words forthwith, every, was placed, many, light, fishing, put out, along, inland, in the same lines.*

**Lesson 130.—Friday Morning. Work the Bill.**

(1) Mr. John Eldon,

Liverpool, April 5th, 1883.

Bought of Ward and Co.

		£	s.	d.
3	gallons of whisky.....at	17s.	6d.	per gal.....
2	“ brandy.....,”	30s.	6d.	“ .....
4	dozen bottles of port wine „	3s.	6d.	per bottle...
6	“ sherry „ „	2s.	9d.	“ ...
2	“ ale ..... „	2s.	6d.	per doz.....
3	“ porter ..... „	3s.	0d.	“ .....
1	cask of beer.....,”	18s.	6d.	per cask.....

(2) Find the rent of a farm of 37 acres 1 rood 28 poles at two guineas an acre.

**COMPOSITION.**—Write about **blacklead**, what it is, where we get fromt, and its principal uses, with anything else you know about it

## TWENTY-SEVENTH WEEK.

### Lesson 131.—Monday Morning. Learn.

#### THE SPANISH ARMADA—(Continued).

- (19) And *haughtily*<sup>29</sup> the trumpets *peal*,<sup>30</sup> and gaily *dance*<sup>31</sup> the bells,  
 (20) As slow upon the *labouring*<sup>32</sup> wind the royal *blazon*<sup>33</sup> swells.  
 Look how the lion of the sea lifts up his ancient crown,  
 And underneath his deadly paw treads the *gay lilies*<sup>34</sup> down !  
 So *stalk'd*<sup>35</sup> he when he turned to flight, on that famed *Picard*  
*field*<sup>36</sup>  
*Bohemia's plume*,<sup>37</sup> and *Gen'-d-ä's* bow,<sup>38</sup> and *Cæsar's eagle*  
*shield*.<sup>39</sup>  
 So *glared*<sup>40</sup> he when at *Agincourt*<sup>41</sup> in wrath he turned to bay,  
 (26) And crush'd and torn beneath his claws the *princely hunters*<sup>42</sup>  
 lay.

29. Proudly; defiantly. 30. Sound. 31. Ring. 32. The stormy wind. 33. The flag of England, on which the royal arms—the lion, the unicorn, and the lilies—were worked in gold and colours. 34. The "*fleurs-de-lys*" (*floo'-dä-lä*), the arms of France, at this time on the flag of England; representing our claim to France since the time of Edward III. 35. Marched proudly. 36. Battle of Crecy, in Picardy (France), 1346, Edward III. 37. The crest of three ostrich feathers, with the motto, "*Ich Dien*" (*ik-deen*), belonging to the King of Bohemia, who was slain at Crecy. 38. The bowmen of Genoa, who began the battle. 39. The standard of the "Holy Roman Empire," carried by the King of Bohemia. 40. Looked fiercely. 41. Fought 1415. Henry V. 42. The nobles of France.

*Draw maps (A) Ireland; (B) Switzerland; (C) Central America.*

### Lesson 132.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

#### IRELAND.—POLITICAL.

(A).—(2) **Manufactures.**—The only important manufacture is **linen**, which is carried on chiefly in *Ulster*, at **Bel-fast'**, **New'-ry**, and **Drog'-he-da** (*drö'h'-hē-dä*).\*

**Belfast** also manufactures *cotton* goods.

(3) **Commerce.**—There is little *foreign* trade, but much *commerce* with England and Scotland.

The **exports** are cattle, pigs, dairy produce, and linen, the **imports** being manufactured goods and coal.

Dairy produce includes butter, eggs, cheese, and bacon.

The principal ports are **Dub'-lin**, on the *Liffey*; **Bel-fast'**, on the *Lag'-an*; **Cork**, on the *Lee*; **Wa'-ter-ford**, on the *Suir*; **Lim'-er-ick**, on the *Shannon*; **Drog'-he-da** (*drö'h'-hē-dä*), on the *Boyne*; **Wex'-ford**, on the *Sla'-ney*; **Sli'-go** and **Gal'-way** on the *west coast*.

---

\* The "h" is the guttural "h," impossible to be represented by phonetics. *Drög'-hē-dä* and *Droy'-dä* are allowable pronunciations.



## EUROPE.—SWITZERLAND.—POLITICAL.

(B).—CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate varies with the nature of the country. The land is chiefly *pasture*, about one-sixth is forest. **Watches** and **jewellery** are made in the *west*, and **silks** and **cottons** in the *north*. The commerce with surrounding countries is great.

The **POPULATION** is nearly 3 millions, above half of whom are Protestants. The **GOVERNMENT** is a **Federal Republic**.

The Swiss are a *well-educated* people, and very *patriotic*. They have no language of their own, but French is spoken in the *west*, German in the *north* and *east*, and Italian in the *south*.

**CHIEF TOWNS**.—**Berne** (36,000), on the *R. Aar*, the seat of the Federal "**diet**" or parliament, is the capital. **Basle** (*bâl*), on the *Rhine*, has great trade.

**Ge-ne'-va**, on *Lake Geneva*, the largest city, is noted for watches and jewellery. **Zü'-rich** has manufactures of silk and cotton.

## MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA.

(C).—The whole district between the United States and South America is in a very unsettled state. It is divided into the republics of **Mex'-i-co**, **Hon-du'-ras**, **Gua-te-ma'-la** (*gwá-tě-má-lá*), **San Sal-va-dor'**, **Nic-a-ra'-gu-a** (*ník-är-äg'-wá*), and **Cos'-ta Ri'-ca** (*kôs'-tá reé-ká*).

**Mexico** consists chiefly of a tableland sloping to the **Gulf of Mexico**, and on the *west* of which rises a chain joining the Rocky Mountains with the **An'-des** of S. America. The whole of the mountains are of volcano origin, and amongst them is the volcano of **Po-po-ca-ta-petl'**. Earthquakes are frequently felt.

The rivers are numerous but small, and the whole country, being dry and burning, except on the mountains, suffers from want of water.

**MINERALS** are very important productions, especially **silver**, which is abundant. Large quantities of **gold** and **copper** are also found. In addition to the metals, **logwood**, **mahogany**, **hides**, and various **drugs** are exported.

**CHIEF TOWNS**.—**Mexico** is the oldest city in America, it was founded by the Aztecs in the 14th century. **Ve'-ra Cruz** (*vā'-rá kroos*), and **Tam-pi'-co** (*tām-pee'-ko*), are ports on the *Gulf of Mexico*. In **BRITISH HONDURAS** is **Ba-lize'** (*bā-leez'*), valuable for its exports of mahogany and dye wood.

## Lesson 133.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Make out a Bill, with Names and Dates—Man's time for 3 days at 4s. 4d. per day;  $\frac{1}{2}$  dozen bells at 2s. 1d. each; 2 sets of kitchen fire-irons at 7s. 6d. each; 2 sets drawing-room irons at 18s. 6d. each; 18 plain knives and forks at 20s. per dozen; 18 silver forks at 80s. per dozen; 2 sets of castors at 15s. each; 2 coal-scuttles at 22s. each.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE]

## LESSON 133—Continued.

(2) If four men earn 16s., how much will 13 men earn? *Rule of Three to be worked by Method of Unity.*

WORD FORMING.—Ex. 25.—Form *nouns* from these adjectives, using the affix—*ness, ty, city, ice, or hood*; and *verbs*, using the affix—*en, ise or fy*; and explain—rough, safe, simple, soft, pure, human, just, false, bright.

## Lesson 134.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.

## SYNTAX—ADJECTIVES.

The Adjectives “each,” “every,” “either,” and “neither,” are used only with singular nouns; the verb must therefore be singular.

“Each boy is to come in turn.”

It is **bad grammar** to use *double comparatives* and *double superlatives*.

(Incorrect.) “I am **more better** than you.”

(Correct.) “I am **better** than you.”

It is **bad grammar** to say, “I do not want *none*.” this means I want *some*. It should be, “I do not want *any*.”

It is **bad grammar** to use the *past participle* for the *past tense*, or the *past tense* for the *past participle*.

(Past part.) The “cock *has crew*” should be “the cock *has crowed*.”

(Past tense.) “I *flown* my kite” should be “I *flew* my kite.”

Ex. 60. *Correct the syntax of the following sentences.*—We was much alarmed. The master have given us leave. My writing is more better than yours. The men have grew old in his service. Them are good pens. Mary and me am great friends. Boys who are honourable and truthful is respected.

Ex. 61. *Analyse lines 19 to 22 (first four), Lesson 131, and parse the following words from the same lines*—haughtily, peel, as, slow, blazon, swells, look, lifts up, treads, down.

## Lesson 135.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Make out a proper Invoice.—23 yards of fine lace at 2s. 3d. per yard; 9 yards of cambric at 12s. 6d. per yard; 15 ells of diaper at 1s. 4d. per ell; 2 superior tippets at £3 3s. 6d. each;  $\frac{1}{2}$  dozen hair brushes at 4s. 9d. each; 4 pair kid gloves at 2s. 3d. per pair. Receipt properly.

(2) If 20lbs. of sugar cost 4s., how much will 1cwt. cost?

PARAPHRASE (i.e., turn into prose) the whole of Lesson 171.

## TWENTY-EIGHTH WEEK.

### Lesson 136.—Monday Morning. Learn.

#### THE SPANISH ARMADA—(Continued).

(27) Ho ! *strike the flag-staff deep*,<sup>43</sup> *Sir Knight*;<sup>44</sup> ho ! scatter flowers,  
fair maids ;

Ho ! gunners fire a loud *salute*;<sup>45</sup> ho ! *gallants*,<sup>46</sup> draw your *blades*;<sup>47</sup>

Thou sun shine on *her*<sup>48</sup> joyously—ye breezes waft her wide ;

Our glorious "*Sēm'-pēr E'-ā-dēm'*"<sup>49</sup> the banner of our pride.

The freshening breeze of eve unfurl'd that banner's *massy*<sup>50</sup> fold,

The parting gleam of sunshine kiss'd that haughty *scroll of gold*;<sup>51</sup>

Night sank upon the dusky beach, and on the purple sea—

(34) Such night in England ne'er had been, nor e'er again shall  
be!"<sup>52</sup>

43. Deep in the ground that it may firmly stand. 44. The sheriff. 45. A discharge of guns and cannons in honour of the queen. 46. Brave men. 47. Swords. 48. The flag of England. 49. Latin, "Always the same"—the motto on the banner. 50. Massive, thick, heavy. 51. The motto on the flag in gold letters. 52. No such excitement had ever been caused before as the coming of the Armada, and the sending warning throughout the country caused.

*Draw maps (A) Ireland ; (B) Spain and Portugal ; (C) South America.*

### Lesson 137.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

#### IRELAND—CHIEF TOWNS.

(A).—ON THE EAST COAST.—**Belfast**, on the *R. Lag'-an*, is the chief town in *Ulster*, and the seat of the principal manufactures, especially of *linen*. **Dublin**, on the *Liffey*, is the capital. It is a beautiful city, and has many splendid public buildings. **Kings'-town** is the port of Dublin. **Wex'-ford**, on the *Sla'-ney*, has trade in cattle.

IN THE BASIN OF THE BARROW AND SUIR.—**Kil'-ken'-ny**, the second city of *Leinster*, has valuable quarries of black marble. **Wa'-ter'-ford**, on the *Suir* (*shōōr*), exports provisions.

IN THE BASIN OF THE LEE AND BLACKWATER.—**You'-ghal** (*yō'-hal*) exports provisions. **Cork**, the principal city in *Munster*, and the third city in Ireland, has considerable shipbuilding and great trade. **Queenstown**, on "Great Island," in Cork harbour, has magnificent quays.

#### EUROPE.—THE SPANISH PENINSULA.—PHYSICAL.

(B).—BOUNDARIES.—Spain and Portugal form one vast peninsula, having **France** and the **Bay of Biscay** on the *north*, the **Atlantic** on the *west* and *south*, and the **Mediterranean** on the *east*.

## LESSON 137—Continued.

**SURFACE.**—The peninsula consists of a **high tableland**, crossed by several ranges of mountains, and sloping to the Atlantic. The **Pyr'en-ees** separate it from France; and the **Mts. of Cas-tile'** (*kās-teel'*), the **Si-er-ra Mo-re-na**, the **Mts. of To-le-do**, and the **Sierra Ne-va-da** run across the country, the latter in the *south*.

**RIVERS.**—There are numerous rivers, but they are of little importance, since they flow in deep rocky valleys. The **Min'-ho** (*meen'-yo*) separates Portugal from Spain on the *north*, the **Dou-ro** (*doo'-ro*), the **Ta'-gus**, the **Gua-di-a-na** (*gwâ-dě-d'-nâ*), and the **Gua-dal-qui-ver** (*gwâ-däl-kē-ver*) all flow into the Atlantic. The **E'-bro** flows into the Mediterranean.

**CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate is warm and temperate. The **soil** is poor. The **chestnut** and the **cork** tree are abundant.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

(O).—**SOUTH AMERICA** is a very compact continent, broad towards the *north* and pointed in the *south*, somewhat like Africa. It has few indentations, and is nearly twice as large as Europe.

The continent of South America is almost entirely situated in the southern part of the Western Hemisphere.

It is nearly surrounded by the ocean, being bounded on the *north* by the **Car-ib-be-an Sea**, on the *east* by the **Atlantic**, and on the *west* by the **Pacific**. The **Isthmus of Pan-a-ma'**, 30 miles wide, joins it to **North America**.

A **railway**, 57 miles long, has been made across the Isthmus, and it is proposed to join the **Atlantic** and **Pacific Oceans** by a **ship-canal**, from **Co'-lon** (sometimes called **As'-pin-wall**) on the **Carib-bean Sea**, to **Pan-a-ma'** on the **Pacific**, so that ships may be saved the long voyage round Cape Horn. The work is in progress now.

**PARTS OF THE SEA.**—**Gulf of Da'-ri-en**, **Mouth of the Am'-a-zon**, **Mouth of the La Pla'-ta**, **Strait of Ma-gel'-lan**, and **Bay of Pan-a-ma'**.

**CAVES.**—**San Roque** (*rök*) on the *east* and **Cape Horn** on the *south*.

## Lesson 138.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Make a proper Bill, and Receipt it.—17½lb. butter @ 10½d. per lb.; 6oz. tea @ 4/- per lb.; ½ cwt. sugar @ 5d. per lb.; 8lb. soap @ 4/8 per stone.

(2) A French "*franc*" is worth about 10d. in our money: how much is 10,000 francs worth?

(3) If ten dozen herrings cost 5s., how much will five dozen cost?

[TURN OVER.]

## LESSON 138—Continued.

**WORD FORMING.**—Ex. 26.—Form *verbs* from these nouns, using the affix—*fy, le, ine, or en*; and *adjectives*, using the affix—*ous, y, ible, en, ful, id, or able*; and explain—beauty, brass, image, horror, hand, curd, fright, height.

**Lesson 139.—Thursday Morn. Grammar. Write and Learn.**  
**SYNTAX—VERBS.**

**A verb in the infinitive mood is governed by (1) a verb, (2) a noun, or (3) an adjective.**

(1) "I ran **to catch** it" (*infinitive after verb ran*).

(2) "My turn **to read** comes next" (*infinitive after noun turn*).

(3) "Were you pleased **to see** me?" (*infinitive after adjective pleased*).

Sometimes the word "**to**," which is the sign of the infinitive mood, is omitted, especially after the verbs *can, may, let, must, shall, will, dare, do, bid, make, see, hear, feel, need, tell, know*, and a few others.

Thus—"I can come" = I can (to) come. "I dare not tell you" = I dare not (to) tell you.

**An Auxiliary Verb is always followed either by a Participle or by the Infinitive mood.**

"He **was reading** a book" (*present part. after was*).

"I **have learned** my lesson" (*past part. after have*).

"Tom **made** a kite **to fly**" (*infinitive after made*).

Ex. 62. *Analyse lines 31 to 34 (last four), Lesson 136, and parse the following words from the same lines*—freshening, unfurled, that, banners, massy, such, ne'er, had been, nor, e'er, again.

Ex. 63. *Make sentences with these predicates.* — was she. Were — at home? — is false. — is destructive. — was king.

**Lesson 140.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

Find the value of—

(1) 127504 @ £3 14s. 9½d.

(2) 87ac. 3rd. 15po. @ £15 10s. 6d. per acre.

(3) What must be paid to 105 men for one and a half week's work at 8/9½ per day? (6 days = 1 week.)

(4) A man works six days for 48s., how long will he work for £4?

**COMPOSITION.**—Write a letter to a *little boy* about the **sun**.

## TWENTY-NINTH WEEK.

### Lesson 141.—Monday Morning. Learn.

#### THE SPANISH ARMADA—(Continued).

(35) From *Eddystone*<sup>52</sup> to *Berwick*<sup>54</sup> bounds, from *Lynn*<sup>55</sup> to *Milford*<sup>56</sup> Bay,

That *time of slumber*<sup>57</sup> was as bright and busy as the day ;  
For swift to east and swift to west the *warning radiance*<sup>58</sup> spread :  
High on *Saint Michael's Mount*<sup>59</sup> it shone—it shone on *Beachy Head*.<sup>60</sup>

Far on the *deep*<sup>61</sup> the Spaniard saw, along each southern shire,  
Cape beyond cape, in endless range, these twinkling points of fire ;  
The fisher left his *skiff*<sup>62</sup> to rock on *Tamar's*<sup>63</sup> glittering waves,  
(42) The *rugged*<sup>64</sup> miners poured to war from *Mendip's*<sup>65</sup> sunless caves.

53. A rock off Plymouth, on which a lighthouse is now built. 54. Berwick, the most northern point of England. 55. Lynn, in Norfolk. 56. In South Wales. 57. Night. 58. The bright light of the beacons giving warning of danger. 59. A high rock in Mount's Bay, near the Land's End. 60. In Sussex, the highest point on the S. Coast. 61. The sea. 62. A small boat. 63. The R. Tamar rises in Devonshire, and flows into the sea near Plymouth. 64. Rough in manners, but strong in body. 65. A range of hills in Somerset abounding in mines of coal, lead, and copper.

*Draw maps (A) Ireland ; (B) Spain and Portugal ; (C) South America.*

### Lesson 142.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

#### IRELAND—CHIEF TOWNS, &c.

(A).—IN THE BASIN OF THE SHANNON.—*Lim'-er-ick*, the fourth city in Ireland, has great export and inland trade. *Ath'-lone*, near *L. Ree*, is the principal military station in the west of Ireland.

ON THE WEST AND NORTH COAST.—*Gal'-way*, *Sli'-go*, *Don'-e-gal*, *Lon'-don-der'-ry*, are all ports having considerable trade.

IN THE INTERIOR.—*Mul'-lin-gar'*, in *West-meath*, is noted for wool and cattle markets. *Bal'-lin-as-loe'*, in *Galway*, on the *R. Suck*, a tributary of the *Shannon*, has the largest cattle fair in Ireland.

MISCELLANEOUS FACTS.—Most of the people are Roman Catholics, but *Ulster* is in general a Protestant province.

The whole country is well supplied with schools.

The Governor-General, called the Lord-Lieutenant (*lěf-těn'-ănt*), rules for the Queen.

In 1800 the parliament of Ireland was united with that of England.

There are many good roads, and two canals join Dublin with the *Shannon*. Lines of railway join the chief towns.

## EUROPE—SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.—POLITICAL.

(B).—**Agriculture** is the chief employment, but is backward. The **vine**, the **mulberry**, and **maize** are largely cultivated. **Wine** is the most important manufacture, but neither manufactures nor commerce are flourishing. **Lead** and **quicksilver** are abundant.

In both Spain and Portugal the **GOVERNMENT** is a **constitutional monarchy**, and the religion is **Roman Catholic**.

Both the Spanish and Portuguese are very ignorant, few of them can either read or write. Spain at one time possessed nearly all South America, and was one of the chief nations of Europe.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—**SPAIN.**—**Ma-drid'** (367,700) is the capital, but **Bar-ce-lo'-na** is the chief city for trade and manufactures. **Ca-diz'** and **Ma-la'-ga** (*á*), on the *south* coast are important towns. **Se-ville'** (*să-veel'*) and **Gra-na'-da** (*á*), inland towns, are both very ancient.

**PORTUGAL.**—**Lis'-bon** (260,000) on the *Tagus*, is the capital. **O-por'-to**, on the *Douro*, exports port wine.

**Gib-ral-tar**, on a rock in the *south* of Spain, belongs to England.

## SURFACE OF SOUTH AMERICA.

(C).—**MOUNTAINS AND PLAINS.**—The principal mountains are the **An'-des**, which run close to the *west* coast, from *north* to *south*.

Towards the *north* these mountains consist of *two* and sometimes of *three* ranges, with high tableland between them. There are very many high peaks covered with snow, and a great number of volcanoes, as **An-ti-sa'-na** (*á*), **Cot-o-pax'-i**, and **Chim-bo-ra'-zo** (*ch* as in *church*). Earthquakes are frequent and do great damage, especially in *Pe-ru'* and *Ec-ua-dor'* (*ék-wá-dór'*).

The rest of S. America consists principally of high tablelands, with low ranges of mountains running across them; in the *north* called the **Pa-ri'-me** (*pá-ree-mă*) **Mts.**, and in the *east* the **Mts. of Brazil**. S. America is called "The Land of Plains."

In the north of the continent are the **Lla'-nos** (*lá'-nôz*), or *treeless plains*, covered with long grass.

In the centre are the **Sil'-vas**, or *forest plains*, closely covered with trees and shrubs in the greatest luxuriance.

In the south are the **Pam'-pas** plains, similar to the *Llanos*, covered in part with a rich pasture, and immense thistles, over which very large herds of *horses* and *oxen* roam.

## Lesson 143.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) Make a proper Bill, and Receipt it.—30 pens at 9d. per doz; 14yds. tape @  $\frac{3}{4}$ d. per yd.; 144 pencils @  $\frac{1}{6}$  per doz.; 5 packets of paper @  $10\frac{1}{2}$ d. each; 1,000 envelopes @  $11\frac{1}{2}$ d. per 100; 528 books @ 11/- per doz.

(2) What is the cost of 8 bales of cotton, each containing 530lb., at  $7\frac{3}{4}$ d. per lb.?

(3) What will be the cost of 30 ducks, if four couples cost £1?

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

## LESSON 143—Continued.

**WORD FORMING.**—Ex. 27.—Form *verbs* from these nouns, using the affix—*ate, ake, ise, fy, or sy*; and *adjectives*, using the affix—*al, ial, ant, ar, ic, ous*; and explain—office, part, populace, scandal, species, sympathy, radius, prophecies.

## Lesson 144.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 64. *Analyse lines 35 to 38 (first four), Lesson 141, and Parse the following words from the same lines*—bounds, that, time, was, as, bright, as, day, for, swift, high.

Ex. 65. Of what parts of speech may the "object" consist? Give examples.

## Lesson 145.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

Find the value of—

(1) 57 articles at £5 14s. 9½d.

(2) 2 tons 4cwt. 3qrs. 16lb. @ £10 8s. 10d. per cwt.

(3) How much must be paid for 367,008 oranges at 10½d. per doz.?

(4) If 15 men can do a piece of work in 15 hours, how many men must be employed to do it in 5 hours?

PARAPHRASE (i.e., turn into prose) Lesson 176.

## THIRTIETH WEEK

## Lesson 146.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## THE SPANISH ARMADA—(Continued).

(43) O'er *Longleat's*<sup>66</sup> towers, o'er *Cranbourne's*<sup>67</sup> oaks, the fiery *herald*<sup>68</sup> flew;

He roused the shepherds of *Stonehenge*,<sup>69</sup> the *rangers*<sup>70</sup> of *Beaulieu*.<sup>71</sup>  
Right sharp and quick the bells all night rang out from *Bristol*<sup>72</sup> town,

And ere the day three hundred horse had met on *Clifton down*.<sup>73</sup>  
The *sentinel*<sup>74</sup> on *Whitehall-gate*<sup>75</sup> look'd forth into the night,  
And saw o'erhanging *Richmond Hill*<sup>76</sup> the streak of blood-red light.  
Then *bugle's note*<sup>77</sup> and *cannon's roar*<sup>78</sup> the death-like silence broke,  
(50) And with one start, and with one cry, the *royal city*<sup>79</sup> woke.

66. Longleat House and Park, in Wilts. 67. The forest of Cranbourne Chase, near Salisbury, Wilts. 68. One who proclaims.—The beacon fires. 69. Druidical remains on Salisbury plain. 70. A person who takes care of a forest or park. 71. Near Southampton, in Hants. 72. A most important town in Elizabeth's reign. 73. Near Bristol. 74. Watchman. 75. Whitehall Palace in London, a royal residence, where Elizabeth often stayed. 76. Near London, in Surrey. 77. Calling the soldiers together. 78. Giving warning of the danger. 79. London.

Draw maps (A) *British Islands*; (B) *Italy*; (C) *South America*.



**Lesson 147.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.**

(A).—The **British Empire**, the largest in the world, consists of **Great Britain** and **Ireland**, with *colonies* and *possessions* in all parts of the world.

A **Colony** is a settlement of people in another country, partly under the government of the country they left.

A **Foreign Possession** or **Dependency** is a portion of a foreign country subject to the Home Government, and having few colonists.

**BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN EUROPE.**

(1) **Hel'i-go-land** (= *Holy Land*), a small island in the **North Sea**, near the mouth of the *R. Elbe*, 400 miles from *London*.

(2) **Gib-ral-tar**, a strongly fortified rock in the *south* of **Spain**, in the *Mediterranean*.

(3) **Mal'ta**, a small island in the *Mediterranean*, south of *Sicily*. This possession is very valuable as a *naval* station, a *cooling* station, and a *packet* station. *Cotton*, *oranges*, and *lemons* grow in abundance.

**EUROPE.—ITALY.—PHYSICAL.**

(B).—The Kingdom of Italy includes the **Italian peninsula** and the islands of **Si'ci-ly** and **Sar-din'i-a**. It is about twice the size of *England* and *Wales*.

**BOUNDARIES**.—*North* by **Austria** and **Switzerland**, *west* by **France** and the **Mediterranean**, *east* by the **A-dri-at'ic Sea**.

**SURFACE**.—In the north is the large and fertile **plain of Lom-bar-dy**, bounded on the *west* and *north* by the **Alps**. The **Ap'en-nines** are a continuation of the Alps, and run nearly down the centre of the Peninsula. **Mount Ve-su'vi-us**, on the *Bay of Naples*, and **Mount Et'na**, in *Sicily*, are volcanoes.

**RIVERS**.—The **Po**, flowing through the plain of *Lombardy* into the *Gulf of Venice*; the **Ti-ci'no** (*tě-chě-no*), draining **Lake Mag-gi-ore** (*măd-jō-ră*); the **Ad-da**, draining **Lake Co-mo**; and the **Min'cho** (*mīn'-chò*), draining **Lake Gar-da**, are its main tributaries. The **A-di-ge** (*ad'-ě-jă*) flows into the **Gulf of Venice**, and the **Ar'no** and the **Ti'ber** flow into the *Mediterranean*.

The Italian Lakes, all lying *south* of the Alps, are among the most magnificent in the world. They are very deep, and have beautiful clear water.

**THE SEAS, &c., OF SOUTH AMERICA.**

(C).—(1) **THE SEAS OF SOUTH AMERICA**.—The *Atlantic* receives the three principal rivers—the **O-rin-o'-co**, which drains the *Llanos*, the **Am'a-son**, which drains the *Silvas*, and the **La Pla'ta**, which drains the *Pampas*.

The *Amazon* is the largest river in the world, and is about 4,500 miles long. At 400 miles from the sea, where the tide is felt, the river is a mile in width.

## LESSON 147—Continued.

In the *South Atlantic* are the **Falk'-land Is.**, which belong to *England*, and **Tier'-ra del Fu-e'-go**, or *land of fire*—an island at the extreme south.

(2) THE PACIFIC receives no rivers of importance. Near the coast there are numerous islands, amongst which are the **Chin'-ca Is.**, off the coast of *Pe-ru'*, from which large quantities of *guano* are obtained.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.—Except in the *south*, the climate is very hot, and the soil is generally fertile. There are numerous wild animals, and the mountains are covered with *forests* almost to the snow line.

Gold, silver, and diamonds are found in **Bra-zil'**, and coal and iron in other parts. Maize and coffee are largely grown.

## Lesson 148.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) A servant's wages for three months is £3 2s. 6d.; how much is that for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years?

(2) How much change will there be out of a £5 note after paying for 1cwt. 3qrs. 16lbs. at £2 2s. 0d. per cwt.?

(3) How many stone of beef can I buy for £5 7s. 4d. if I pay  $\frac{7}{8}$  for 8lbs.?

(4) Find the value of  $531\frac{1}{2}$  articles at £63 8s.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ d. each.

WORD FORMING.—Ex. 28.—Form *verbs* from these nouns, using the affix—*ate, ise, en, fy, or ain*; and *adjectives*, using the affix—*ly, y, ant, ous, al, cal, or less*; and explain—luxury, method, mystery, navy, life, loft, number, order.

## Lesson 149.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 66. Analyse lines 47 to 50 (last four), Lesson 146, and Parse the following words from the same lines—looked, forth, saw, o'er-hanging, then, death-like, silence, broke, one.

Ex. 67. What do you mean by "*subject*," "*predicate*," and "*object*?"

## Lesson 150.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) If 13lbs. of sugar cost  $\frac{4}{4}$ , how many lbs. can be bought for £3 12s. 4d.?

(2) I spend 18 guineas in 36 days. At the end of the year I find I have saved 100 guineas. What is my income?

(3) Calculate the value of 3 roods 16 perches at 8 guineas per acre.

(4) Find the price paid for  $111\frac{3}{4}$  yards of broad cloth at 18s.  $7\frac{1}{2}$ d. per yard.

COMPOSITION.—Write an account about any place you have ever visited.

## THIRTY-FIRST WEEK.

### Lesson 151.—Monday Morning. Learn.

#### THE SPANISH ARMADA—(Continued).

(51) At once on all her *stately gates*<sup>80</sup> arose the answering fires ;  
 At once the wild *alarum*<sup>81</sup> clash'd from all her *reeling spires*.<sup>82</sup>  
 From all the batteries of the *Tower*<sup>83</sup> peal'd loud the voice of fear ;  
 And all the thousand *masts of Thames*<sup>84</sup> sent back a louder cheer ;  
 And from the furthest *wards*<sup>85</sup> was heard the rush of hurrying feet,  
 And the broad streams of *pikes*<sup>86</sup> and flags rush'd down each *roaring*<sup>87</sup> street ;  
 And *broad*<sup>88</sup> still become the blaze, and louder still the *din*,<sup>89</sup>  
 (58) As fast from every village round the *horse*<sup>90</sup> came spurring in.

80. The gates of the city of London. 81. Anything giving warning—here the church bells. 82. Towers trembling under the sound and movement of the bells. 83. The ancient fortress of London. 84. Seamen of the ships on the Thames. 85. Divisions of the city. 86. Spears. 87. Because so many people were rushing about. 88. Spread further. 89. Loud noise. 90. Horsemen, soldiers on horseback.

*Draw maps (A) Canada ; (B) Italy ; (C) South America.*

### Lesson 152.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

#### BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN N. AMERICA—CANADA.

(A). Nearly *half* the northern part of North America belongs to England. This possession is called **The Do-min'-i-on of Can'-a-da**. The whole country slopes towards the Arctic Ocean on the *north*, and the Atlantic on the *east*. In the *west* are the **Rocky Mountains**. The great physical features are the rivers and lakes. The largest rivers are the **Mack-en'-zie**, flowing into the *Arctic Ocean*, the **St. Law'-rence**, flowing into the *Atlantic*, and the **Fra'-ser**, flowing into the *Pacific*.

The St. Lawrence drains *five* large lakes—**L. Su-pe'-ri-or**, **L. Mich'-i-gan** (*mish'-ē-gān*), **L. Hu'-ron**, **L. E'-rie**, and **L. On'-ta'-rio**. These lakes contain nearly half the fresh water in the globe. **L. Superior** is nearly as large as *Ireland*. Between Erie and Ontario are the Falls of **Ni-ag'-ra**.

#### EUROPE.—ITALY.—POLITICAL.

(B).—CLIMATE AND PRODUCTION.—The **soil** is most fertile, and the climate is the most delightful in Europe, being *warm* and generally *healthy*. **Agriculture** is the chief employment ; and the **vine**, **olive**, **rice**, **maize**, **mulberry**, and **orange** are cultivated. The only important manufacture is **raw silk**. **Olive oil**, **sulphur** (from Sicily), **fruits**, and **silk** are exported. **Iron** and **marble** are important minerals.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

## LESSON 152—Continued.

The GOVERNMENT is a **limited monarchy** under a king, and the RELIGION is **Roman Catholic**.

The people are very ignorant, especially in the south. Their language is very sweet sounding, and closely resembles Latin.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—**Rome** (311,700), on the *Tiber*, the capital, is noted for magnificent ruins. **Na'-ples** is the largest city in Italy. **Flor'-ence**, on the *Arno*, is noted for paintings and sculpture. **Ven'-ice** is built on more than 100 islands in the Adriatic. **Gen'-o-a** and **Leg'-horn** are important ports. **Tu'-rin**, on the *Po*, was the capital at one time. **Mil'-an** has a splendid cathedral, built of white marble; it is the centre of the Lombardy silk trade.

## (C).—COUNTRIES OF SOUTH AMERICA.

Countries.	Capitals.	Rivers, &c., they stand on.
United States of Co-lom'-bi-a	BO-GO-TA' .....	In the Interior.
Ec-na-dor' (ěk-nă-dŏr)...	QUI'-TO (kě-to) .....	" "
Ven-ex-us'-la (vĕn-ěz-wě-lă) .....	CA-RA'-CAS (kă-ră'-kăs) ..	Near the North Coast.
Gui-a'-na (gee-ă'-nă) .....	GEORGE'-TOWN .....	R. Dem-er-a'-ra.
	PA-RA-MA'-RI-BO (ă) .....	R. Su-rin-am'.
Bra-zil' .....	CAY-ENNE' (kĭ-ě-n') .....	R. Cay-enné.
	RI'-O DE JAN-ER'-RO (rĕ-o dă zhăn-ă-ro) .....	Coast.
Pe-ru' (pĕ-roo') .....	LI'-MA (lĕ-mă) .....	"
Bo-lĭ'-vi-a (bŏ-lĕ-vĕ-ă) ..	CHU-QUI-SA'-CA (tchoo-kĭ-să'-kă) .....	In the Interior.
Chi'-li (chĭl'-lĕ) .....	SAN-TI-A'-GO (săn-tĕ-ă'-go) .....	At foot of Andes.
Ar'-gen-tine Republic.	BUE'-NOS AY'-RES (bŏ'-nūs ă'-rĕz) .....	Rio de la Plata.
Pa-ra-guay' (pă-ră-gwă')	A-SUN-CI-ON' (ă-sŏon-sĕ-ŏn') .....	R. Paraguay.
U-ru-guay' (oo-roo-gwă').	MON'-TE VI'-DE-O (mŏn'-tă vĕ-dă-o) .....	Coast.
Pa-ta-go'-ni-a .....	No towns.	

## Lesson 153.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) If the rent of a house be ten pounds a year, how much is that for 10 weeks?

(2) When 6 yards of cloth cost £1 1s., what must be given for 10 yards?

(3) How much must I pay for a silver dish weighing 69oz. 18dwt. at £3 17s. 10d. per lb.?

(4) At £7 17s. 10d. per yard, what is the value of 11yds. 8in.?

[TURN OVER





## LESSON 153—Continued.

**WORD FORMING.**—Ex. 29.—Form *nouns* from these verbs by modification of vowel or consonant or both, and explain—strike, split, speak, sneak (=to creep), smite, sing, scrape, prophesy, lose, heal.

## Lesson 154.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 68. *Analyse lines 51 to 54 (first four), Lesson 151, and Parse the following words from the same lines—at once, all, her, arose, fires, reeling, loud, voice, sent, back.*

Ex. 69. Write a list of the *personal pronouns*, singular and plural.

## Lesson 155.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) If I bought 12 yards of silk for £3 13s. 3½d., how many yards could I get for a ten-pound note?

(2) If 30 men do a piece of work in ten days—

(a) How many days will 20 men be in doing it?

(b) How many men will do it in three days?

(c) How many days could 40 men do it in?

PARAPHRASE (i.e., *turn into prose*) Lesson 181.

## THIRTY-SECOND WEEK.

## Lesson 156.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## THE SPANISH ARMADA—(Continued).

(59) And eastward straight, from wild *Blackheath*<sup>91</sup> the warlike *errand*<sup>92</sup> went

And roused in many an ancient hall the gallant *squires*<sup>93</sup> of Kent.  
Southward, from Surrey's pleasant hills flew those bright *couriers*<sup>94</sup>  
forth;

(62) High on bleak *Hampstead's*<sup>95</sup> *swarthy*<sup>96</sup> moor they started for  
the north;

(63) And on, and on, without a pause, untired they bounded still,  
All night from tower to tower they sprang; they sprang from hill  
to hill!

91. Now a part of London, on the south bank of the Thames, but then a moor. 92. The beacon fires to rouse the country. 93. A gentleman possessing considerable property in land. 94. Messengers, the beacon fires. 95. Hampstead Heath, north-west of London. 96. Dark, dismal.

Draw maps (A) *Canada*; (B) *Turkey and Greece*; (C) *Brazil*.

## Lesson 157.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

(A).—The climate of **Canada** is *severe*, but generally healthy. The chief productions are **timber**, **furs**, **dried fish**, and **petroleum** (*rock oil*).

## LESSON 157—Continued.

The country is divided into *eight prov-in-ces*; the chief ones are

ON-TA'-RIO.....	chief town	Ot-ta-wa.....	on R. Ottawa.
QUE-BEC' .....	" "	Que-bec' .....	" R. St. Lawrence.
NOVA SCOTIA .....	" "	Hal'-i-fax.....	" Coast.
NEW BRUNS'-WICK .....	" "	Fred'-er-ic-ton ..	" R. St. John.
BRITISH CO-LUM'-BI-A ..	" "	Vic-to'-ri-a .....	" Van-cou'-ver Is.

Other important towns are **Mon-tre-al'** (*môn-trě-awl*) on the *St. Lawrence*, **To-ron'-to** on *L. Ontario*, **New-West'-min-ster** at the mouth of the *R. Fraser*, and **Win'-ni-peg** on *Red River* in **MAN-I-TO'-BA**.

## EUROPE.—TURKEY AND GREECE.—PHYSICAL.

(B).—**Turkey and Greece** form the *third large southern peninsula* of Europe, called the **Balkan Peninsula**. Though separate kingdoms they may very conveniently be studied together.

**BOUNDARIES**.—*North*, by **Ser'-vi-a** and **Rou-ma'-ni-a**; *west*, by the **Adriatic** and the **Ionian Sea**; *south*, by the **Mediterranean**; and *east*, by the **Ar-chi-pel'-a-go**, the **Dar-da-nelles'**, the **Sea of Mar'-mo-ra**, the **Bos'-po-rus**, and the **Black Sea**.

**GREECE** lies to the *south* of Turkey. It has a very irregular coast-line, and is nearly cut in two by the **Gulf of Le-pan'-to**. It is joined to the mainland by the **Isthmus of Cor'-inth**.

**SURFACE**.—In the *north-east* is a large plain, through which the **Danube** flows. The **Bal'-kan Mts.** run across the country from *east to west*. The **Pin'-dus Mts.** run *south* from them into Greece. Greece is covered with mountains and hills.

**RIVERS**.—The **Danube**, flowing into the **Black Sea**, is no longer a Turkish river. Its numerous tributaries on the right bank water the **PRINCIPALITY OF BUL-ga'-ri-a**, which is a tributary State of Turkey. The **Ma-rit'-za**, flowing into the **Æ-ge'-an Sea**, is the only important river. Greece has no important rivers.

## SOUTH AMERICA.—BRAZIL.

(C).—**Bra-zil'** is an immense empire, nearly the size of Europe, occupying the greater part of S. America. The population is above 10 millions.

It is in part a great plain, sloping towards the Atlantic, and across which several ranges of low mountains run. It includes the district of the **Silvas**, the greater part of the basin of the **Amazon**, and the sources of the Rivers **Pa-ra'-na** and **Pa-ra-guay'**.

The **climate** is *delightful*, almost continuous summer, and the **soil fertile**. It is exceedingly rich in mineral wealth, **gold**, **silver**, and **diamonds** being found in all parts, but especially in the uplands and in the sources and beds of the rivers. The vegetable productions are also very valuable, including **sugar**, **cotton**, **rice**, **coffee**, **maize**, **cocoa**, and **tobacco**. Horses and cattle are so abundant that they are often killed for their **hides** and **tallow**.



**LESSON 157—Continued.**

The government is a monarchy under an **Emperor**. The people are mostly Roman Catholics, and are little educated. They speak the **Portuguese** language. **Rio de Jan-ei'-ro** (*rě-o dă zhăn-d'-ro*), the capital, **Ba-hi'-a** (*bă-hě'-ă*) and **Per-nam-bu'-co** are all sea-ports. There are many other towns, but none of great importance.

**Lesson 158.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) If 2 loads of hay last 6 horses for a week, how many loads will 24 horses eat?

(2) How much must I pay for 20 loaves of bread, if 6 cost me 4s. 1½d.?

(3) If 2½ tons of coal last a month, how many tons will be required for a year?

(4) Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{3}{7}$ ,  $\frac{5}{8}$ , and  $\frac{2}{3}$  to their least common denominator; subtract the least fraction from the greatest, and add the remaining two together.

**WORD FORMING—Ex. 30.**—Form *nouns* from these verbs by modification of vowel or consonant or both, and explain—give, freeze, flow, draw, capture, choose, cook, bear, assail, dig.

**Lesson 159.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

**Ex. 70.** *Analyse lines 61 to 64 (last four), Lesson 156, and Parse the following words from the same Lesson*—eastward, straight, warlike, errand, went, in, many, Kent, those, forth, high, on, untired, still.

**Ex. 71.** How may you often tell whether a word is a preposition, an adverb, or a conjunction?

**Lesson 160.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) If the price of a yard of velvet be 4s. 6d., how much must I give for 28 inches?

(2) If 2yds. 2qrs. 2nls. of cloth cost £1 10s. 10d., how much must be paid for 30yds. 1qr. 1nl.?

(3) If a man's wages are £60 16s. for a year, how much is that for three working weeks and three days? (365 days – 52 Sundays = 313 working days in a year.)

**COMPOSITION.**—Write about anything you like. The teacher may, at his discretion, appoint a special subject when one is not given.

## THIRTY-THIRD WEEK.

## Lesson 161.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## THE SPANISH ARMADA—(Continued).

Till the proud *Peak*<sup>97</sup> unfurl'd the flag o'er *Darwin's*<sup>98</sup> rocky dales,  
 Till like volcanoes *flared*<sup>99</sup> to Heaven the stormy hills of Wales;  
 Till twelve fair counties saw the blaze on *Malvern's*<sup>100</sup> lonely height:  
 Till stream'd in crimson on the wind the *Wrekin's*<sup>101</sup> crest of light;  
 Till broad and fierce the *star*<sup>102</sup> came forth on *Ely's stately fane*,<sup>103</sup>  
 (70) And tower and hamlet rose in arms all o'er the boundless plain.

97. The Peak in Derbyshire. 98. The River Darwin, or Derwent, which rises in the Peak. 99. Blazed up. 100. The Malvern Hills, in Worcester, rise out of a plain. The view from them extended over twelve counties. 101. A lonely hill in Shropshire. 102. The beacon light, like a star. 103. Ely Cathedral in Cambridgeshire (L. *fānum* = a temple).

*Draw maps (A) Basin of St. Lawrence; (B) Turkey and Greece; (C) West Coast of South America.*

## Lesson 162.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## OTHER POSSESSIONS IN AMERICA.

(A)—**New-found-land** is an island larger than Ireland. A great part of it is barren and rocky. The climate is severe. It is chiefly used as a fishing station by the English, French, and Americans.

**Dried cod, cod-liver oil, seal-oil, and seal-skins** are exported.

The "**Great Bank**," 600 miles long and 200 broad, in the Atlantic, to the south, is the most important *fishing ground* in the world.

The two **Atlantic Telegraph Cables**, from Valentia I., in Ireland, have their *termini* at Trinity Bay.

The **Ber-mu-das**, or **So-mer's Islands**, are a cluster of 300 islands in the Atlantic. They are used as a *harbour of refuge* and a *coaling station*.

**Hon-du-ras**, in Central America, is a small possession exporting **mahogany, logwood, and cochineal**. The capital is **Bel-ize** (*bā-leez*), on the *R. Belize*.

**British Gui-a-na** (*gee-d'-nā*), on the north-east coast of South America, is a fertile tract of well-watered country. It yields **sugar, coffee, and timber** of various kinds. The capital is **Georgetown**, at the mouth of the *R. Dem-er-a-ra*.

## EUROPE.—TURKEY AND GREECE.—POLITICAL.

(B).—CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—*North* of the Balkan the climate is *cold* and often *severe*; in the *south* it is *warm* and *delightful*. The **soil** is fertile, but agriculture, manufactures, and commerce are neglected. **Wheat** is grown in large quantities in the plains of the Danube in the north-east. There are large forests in various parts of the country.

[TURN OVER.

## LESSON 162—Continued.

The GOVERNMENT of Turkey is an absolute monarchy, under a Sultan. The population is about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  millions. The Turks are **Mahommedans**, but the greater part of the people, who belong to other nations, are members of the **Greek Church**. Greece enjoys a **limited monarchy** under a king.

CHIEF TOWNS.—TURKEY.—**Con-stan-ti-no'-ple** (1,075,000), on the *Bosporus*, is the capital; it looks a beautiful city from the sea, but is very dirty. **A-dri-an-o'-ple**, on the *Maritza*, is the second city. **Sa-lon-i'-ka** (*säl-o-nē'-kä*) is the chief port.

GREECE.—**Athens** (63,000), the capital, stands on the *Gulf of Æ-gi'-na*. **Pa-tras'** and **Cor'-inth** export currants. The population of Greece is nearly two millions, and the area of the country not quite three times that of Wales.

The KINGDOMS OF SER-VI'-A (capital, **Bel'-grade**, on the *Danube*) and ROU-MA'-NI-A (capital, **Bu'-char-est**, on the *Dum-bo-vi'-za*), together with the PRINCIPALITY OF MON'-TE-NE'-GRO (capital, **Cet-igne'** (*cēt-een'*)), belonged to Turkey before the war with Russia in 1878. They are now independent.

BOSNIA, a former province of Turkey, is now governed by Austria.

## SOUTH AMERICAN REPUBLICS.

(C).—The three republics of **Co-lom'-bi-a**, **Ec-ua-dor'**, and **Ven-ez-ue'-la** were formerly part of the Spanish possessions in South America.

**Tobacco**, **quinine**, **Peruvian bark**, and **hides** are exported. The religion is Roman Catholic. There are few manufactures. The *llanos* cover the greater part of Venezuela.

**Gui-a'-na** (*gē-ā'-nā*) includes all that region of South America extending from the mouth of the *Orinoco* to the estuary of the *Amazon*. Part of Guiana belongs to England, and the remainder to France and Holland.

The coast is low, marshy, and unhealthy. There are dense forests in the interior, and the soil is fertile. **Sugar**, **rum**, **molasses**, and **timber** are the exports.

**Pe-ru'** and **Bo-li'-vi-a** are republics, situated on the *west* of the continent. They are very mountainous, the double chain of the *Andes* passing through them.

Like Brazil, Peru and Bolivia are noted for **silver** mines. The **Lla'-ma**, an animal like a goat, but of the camel species, is used as a beast of burden in the countries bordering on the *Andes*.

**Chi'-li** is a republic consisting of a long narrow strip of land between the *Andes* and the *Pacific*.

There are no navigable rivers. Earthquakes are frequent. The **copper** mines are very valuable.

The **Ar'-gen-tine Republic** lies to the *south* of Brazil.

The great wealth of the country consists in immense herds of *cattle*, *horses*, and *sheep*. **Horns**, **horse-hair**, **wool**, and **hides** are the chief exports.

**Lesson 163.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) If 1 ton 4cwt. can be carried from Manchester to Liverpool for £2 13s., what weight can be carried for £5 11s. 6½d.?

(2) If two pounds of sugar cost the same as one pound of cheese, how many pounds of cheese are worth nine pounds of sugar?

(3) How much will 16s. 6d. in silver weigh, if 11lb. troy be worth 66s.?

(4) Two pieces of cloth, both the same length, cost me £10 15s. and £21 10s. respectively. If the first was 5s. per yard, what was the price per yard of the other?

**WORD FORMING.**—Many verbs are formed from other verbs by the use of prefixes, especially the following, *ad, be, co, com, counter, en, for, fore, in, mis, out, over, re, sur, under, with, un* (see p. 125).

Ex. 31.—Form other verbs from these verbs by means of affixes—think, operate, do, bid, come, go, press, fix, tell, stand, lead, charge.

**Lesson 164.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

Ex. 72. Analyse lines 65 to 68 (first four), Lesson 161, and Parse the following words from the same Lesson—till, proud, unfurled, o'er, rocky, like, hills, twelve, fair, lonely, height, streamed, Wrekin's.

Ex. 73. What is a participle? Give the participles of the verbs to eat, to freeze, to have, to dwell.

**Lesson 165.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) If 11lb. of gold is worth £46 14s. 6d., how much is that for 5oz.? (Mind the table.)

(2) A gentleman with an income of £210 paid £2 0s. 6d. for income tax, how much will a person with an income of £450 pay?

(3) Bought nine dozen pairs of boots at 15s. 4½d. per pair, how much did they cost me?

(4) Reduce  $(3\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}) - (5\frac{1}{8} + 2\frac{3}{4})$ .

PARAPHRASE (i.e., turn into prose) Lesson 186.

**THIRTY-FOURTH WEEK****Lesson 166.—Monday Morning. Learn.****THE SPANISH ARMADA—(Continued).**

(71) Till Belvoir's<sup>104</sup> lordly terraces<sup>105</sup> the sign to Lincoln sent,  
And Lincoln sped the message on<sup>106</sup> o'er the wide vale of Trent,<sup>107</sup>  
Till Skiddaw<sup>108</sup> saw the fire that burn'd on Gaunt's embattled pile,<sup>109</sup>  
(74) And the red glare on Skiddaw roused the burghers<sup>110</sup> of Carlisle.

104. (Pro. *bē-v'r*) Belvoir Castle in Leicestershire. 105. Raised banks of earth in gardens. 106. Sent the message quickly on. 107. The River Trent, which rises in Staffordshire, and flows into the Humber. 108. A mountain in Cumberland, one of the highest Peaks in the Lake districts. 109. Lancaster Castle. 110. Citizens.

[TURN OVER.]

**LESSON 166—Continued.**

The idea of this poem is to show how quickly the news passed, by means of the beacon fires, to all parts of England; and how the people were roused to a sense of the danger that threatened them. There were no railways and telegraphs in these days.

THOMAS BABINGTON MACAULAY (Lord Macaulay), born 1800, died 1859, was a great historian, essay writer, and poet, though he did not write much poetry, his "Lays of Ancient Rome" being his chief work. He was in Parliament from being 30 years old. His great fame rests on his "Essays," and on his "History of England," which was never finished.

*Draw maps (A) Australia; (B) Russia; (C) East Indies.*

**Lesson 167.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.****AUSTRALIA.**

(A).—**Aus-tra'-li-a**, with **New Zea'-land** and the islands round about, is called **AUS-TRAL-A'-SIA**.\*

**Australia** is nearly as large as **EUROPE**, and is the largest island in the world. It has the **Indian Ocean** on the *north* and *west*, the **Southern Ocean** on the *south*, and the **Pacific Ocean** on the *east*.

The mountains run round the coast as in **Africa**. The highest are in the *south-east*, and are called the **Australian Alps**. The *interior* and *western* parts of the country consist of low hills and desert plains, with salt-marshes. The *eastern* portion is a rich grazing country, upon which millions of sheep are reared.

There are numerous bays and gulfs round the coast, and a great many small rivers flow into them. The only important river is the **Mur'-ray**, which flows into the **Southern Ocean**.

**EUROPE.—RUSSIA.—PHYSICAL.**

(B).—**RUSSIA** is the largest country in **Europe**; it extends over more than half the continent, and, except the **British** and the **Chinese** empires, is the largest empire in the world.

**BOUNDARIES**.—*North*, by the **Arctic Ocean**; *east*, by the **Ural Mts.**, the **R. Ural**, and the **Cas'-pi-an Sea**; *south*, by **Mt. Cau'-ca-sus** and the **Black Sea**; and *west*, by **Sweden**, the **Baltic Sea**, **Germany**, **Austria**, and **Rou-ma'-ni-a**.

**SURFACE**.—Mostly flat, forming part of the **Great Plain**. The chief mountains form the **Boundaries**. The extreme *north* is either marshy or barren. In the *south-east* are the dry, barren **Steppes** (*steps*), and in the *south-west* is an extremely fertile tract.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

\* **Australasia** = *Southern Asia*, **Australia** = *Southern Land*.

## LESSON 167—Continued.

**RIVERS.**—The **Pet-cho'-ra** (*pět-shō'-ră*) flowing into the *Arctic Ocean*, the **Dwi'-na** into the *White Sea*, the **Ne'-va** into the *Gulf of Finland*, the **Dü'-na** into the *Gulf of Riga*, the **Dnie'per** and **Dnies'-ter** into the *Black Sea*, the **Don** into the *Sea of Azof*, and the **Volga** and the **Ural** into the *Caspian Sea*.

The **Volga** is the largest river in Europe. It rises in the **Val-dal'** (*völ-dä'*) **Hills**, and has a course of 2,200 miles. The **Neva** carries away the waters of **Lake La-do'-ga** and **Lake O-ne'-ga**.

## THE EAST INDIAN ISLANDS.

(C).—The **East Indies**, or **Ma-lay' Ar-chi-pel'-a-go**, includes all the islands in the Eastern Sea, *north* and *west* of Australia, and extending along the eastern and southern shores of Asia. The chief ones are—**Bor'-ne-o**, **Su-ma'-tra**, **Ja'-va** (*jä'-vā*), **Cel'-e-bes** (*sěl-e-bēs*), the **Mo-luc'-cas**, the **Phil'-ip-pine** (*fil'-ip-īn*) **Is.**, and **Pap'-u-a** or **New Guinea**, with many smaller ones.

Most of the islands are occupied by natives of Malay origin, and by the **Dutch** and **Spanish**. They are mountainous, and contain numerous active volcanoes, especially in **Java**. Many of the smaller islands are of **coral** formation.

They are all exceedingly fertile, and yield varieties of spices, as **nutmeg**, **mace**, **cinnamon**, **cloves**, **pepper**, and **pimento** or **allspice**. All these things, together with **camphor** and **gutta-percha**, are exported.

**Bor'-ne-o** is one of the largest and most beautiful islands in the world. The town of **Sa-ra-wak'** (*ā*) on the *west* coast, and the island of **La-bu-an'**, off the *north-west* coast, belong to Britain.

**Su-ma'-tra** has valuable tin mines.

**Ja'-va** is very fertile and thickly populated. A range of high mountains runs through it containing many volcanoes.

Borneo, Sumatra, and Java belong to the Dutch.

## Lesson 168.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) I lent John half-a-crown for three weeks, how long ought he to lend me two shillings?

(2) A man bought 100 oranges at 2 a penny and 50 more at 1d. each. He sold the lot at 3 for 2d.; did he gain or lose, and how much?

(3) There are provisions in a town sufficient to support 4000 soldiers for three months, how many men must be sent away in order to make these provisions last for eight months?

(4) A Captain's pay in the Household Cavalry is 15s. 2½d. per day, how much is that for three years?

**WORD FORMING.**—Ex. 32.—Form other *verbs* from these verbs by means of prefixes—draw, turn, take, lose, move, pay, lay, solve, see, live (see page 125).

**Lesson 169.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**Ex. 74. *Analyse and Parse the words in italics—**Out, out brief candle!*

*Life's but a walking shadow; a poor player,  
That struts and frets his hour upon the stage,  
And then is heard no more; it is a tale  
Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,  
Signifying nothing.—Shakspeare.*

Ex. 75. How can you form adverbs from adjectives? To what questions do adverbs answer?

**Lesson 170.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**(1) How many loaves at  $4\frac{1}{2}$ d. each are equal to 30 at 9d. each?

(2) How long will a person be in saving £3 if he puts by 1s. 6d. per week?

(3) Tea is bought at 2s.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb. and sold at 2s. 6d. per lb., how many pounds must be sold to gain £5?

COMPOSITION.—Write about anything you like.

**THIRTY-FIFTH WEEK.****Lesson 171.—Monday Morning. Learn.**SOME MURMUR.—(*Trench.*)

Some *murmur*<sup>1</sup> when their sky is clear,  
And *wholly*<sup>2</sup> bright to view,  
If one small *speck of dark*<sup>3</sup> appear  
In their great heaven of blue;  
And some with thankful love are filled  
If but one *streak of light*,<sup>4</sup>  
One ray of God's good mercy, *gild*<sup>5</sup>  
The darkness of their *night*.<sup>6</sup>

1. Man's life, with its joys and sorrows, is here compared to the sky, which is sometimes light and clear and sometimes covered with dark clouds. Many people are dissatisfied with their position in life. 2. Entirely. 3. A small spot of dark cloud; that is, any little trouble or sorrow. 4. A bright ray, as of light; any little pleasure or happiness. 5. Brighten. 6. A time of trouble and sorrow, compared to dark night.

Draw maps (A) Australia; (B) Russia; (C) New Zealand.

**Lesson 172.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.****AUSTRALIA.**

(A).—The *northern* part of Australia is hot. The *south* is dry and temperate, and very healthy. The soil is fertile. Few animals or plants *belong* to Australia that are useful to man.

## LESSON 172—Continued.

**Gold, copper, and lead, iron, tin, and coal** are all found, especially in the *south-east*. There are splendid pastures. The grasses, fruits, plants, trees, and domestic animals of Europe all flourish abundantly.

Australia is divided into five colonies, viz. :—

NEW SOUTH WALES ...	Capital	<b>Syd'-ney</b> .....	<i>On Port Jackson.</i>
VICTORIA.....	„	<b>Mel'-bourne</b> ... „	<i>Port Philip.</i>
SOUTH AUSTRALIA.....	„	<b>Ad'-el-aide</b> ..... „	<i>R. Torrens.*</i>
QUEENSLAND .....	„	<b>Bris'-bane</b> .....	<i>„ R. Brisbane.</i>
WESTERN AUSTRALIA...	„	<b>Perth</b> .....	<i>„ Swan R.</i>

**Tas-ma'-ni-a** is an island, almost as large as *Scotland*. It lies to the south of *Australia*. The capital is **Hob'-art**,† on the *R. Derwent*.

*Wool, hides, tallow, and meat* are exported, wool, of excellent quality, being the chief produce.

## EUROPE.—RUSSIA.—POLITICAL.

(B).—CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.—The climate is very various, and is subject to extremes. The *north* is cold, and the winters are *severe*. In the *centre* and *south* the heat of summer is unbearable, and the cold of winter intense.

**Rye, wheat, flax, hemp, and tobacco** are largely grown, and great numbers of **sheep** and **cattle** are bred in the *south*. The mineral wealth is great, **gold** being obtained from the *Urals*, and **iron** in all parts. The forests, which cover two-fifths of the country, are very valuable.

MANUFACTURES.—These are not of much importance, but they include **leather, sailcloth, cordage, linen, and spirits**.

The COMMERCE is very great, much of it being with England. The *internal* trade is carried on at “**fairs**,” the chief being that of **Nij'-ni (nizh'-ně) Nov'-go-rod**.

The GOVERNMENT is an **absolute monarchy**, under an **Emperor** or “**Czar**.” The RELIGION is that of the **Greek Church**, but all forms are tolerated. The population is nearly 86 millions.

The people belong to many nations, and are the worst educated of any in Europe.

## POLYNESIA.

(C).—**Poly-ne'-sia** (= many islands) is the name given to the innumerable islands situated in the *tropical region* of the **Pacific**.

They form a number of groups, situated both *north* and *south* of the Equator. Some are of coral formation, and others are volcanic.

Most of the inhabitants are Malays, and are uncivilised and pagan.

[TURN OVER.

\* The *Torrens* is a small river running into *St. Vincent Gulf*. **Port Adelaide** at its mouth is the port for **Adelaide**, which is 8 miles up the river. † Not now called *Hobart Town*.



## LESSON 172—Continued.

NORTH OF THE EQUATOR are the **Bo-nin' Is.**, belonging to *Japan*, the **Lad-rones'** (*lăd-rōnz'*) and the **Caroline Is.**, belonging to *Spain*.

The **Sandwich Is.** are a numerous well-cultivated group, having a settled government under a king. They form the **KINGDOM OF HA-WAI'-I** (*hă-wi'-ē*). **Ha-wai'-i**, or **O-why'-ee** (*ô-whi'-ē*), the chief of the group, is the largest island in Polynesia. It is mostly composed of lava, and contains the most remarkable volcano in the world, **Mau'-na Lo'-a**. **Ho-no-lu'-la** (17,000), on the island of Oa-hu' (*wă-hoo'*), is the chief town.

SOUTH OF THE EQUATOR are **New Cal-e-do'-ni-a** belonging to *France*, and **New Guin'-ea**, the largest island in Polynesia.

The **Fi'-ji** (*fě'-jě*) **Is.** belong to England. *Cocoa-nut* oil and *cotton* are exported.

The **So-ci'-e-ty Is.** are the most important group in this part of the Pacific. They are of *coral* formation.

All these islands have a beautiful climate. The productions are *bread-fruit*, *cocoa-nuts*, *plantains*, and *ba-na'-nas*. Hogs and rats are the chief quadrupeds.

## Lesson 173.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) If 1 ton of hay cost £3 19s. 6d., how much must be given for 12cwt. 1qr. 14lbs. ? (Practice.)

(2) If it takes 5,000 bricks 9 inches long to build a wall ; how many will be required if the bricks be two inches longer ?

(3) If 1cwt. of Cheshire cheese costs £4 18s., how much must I give for 3½lbs. ?

(4) If coffee is sold at 5½d. per half-pound, what must be given for two cwt. ?

WORD FORMING.—Ex. 33.—Form other *verbs* from the following verbs by modification—bloom, flare, glitter, hail (*to call, to drag*), hear, legalise, reverse.

## Lesson 174.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 76. *Analyse Lesson 171 and Parse the following words from it*—some, murmur, when, their, clear, wholly, to view, appear, but.

Ex. 77. *Point out the mistakes in this sentence, and explain why it is wrong*—"John is the oldest of the two brothers who is at home."

## Lesson 175.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

(1) How many yards of cloth ¾ wide are equal in measure to 30 yards ¼ wide ?

## LESSON 175—Continued.

(2) A man walks 60 yards in 30 seconds. How far can he go in half-an-hour?

(3) Bought 65 sheep for £80 10s. and sold them for £72 10s. How much was lost on each one?

(4) How much barley at 29s. per quarter must be given for 50qrs. 4bush. 3pks. of wheat at 66s. 6d. per quarter?

PARAPHRASE (*i.e.*, turn into prose) Lesson 191.

## THIRTY-SIXTH WEEK.

## Lesson 176.—Monday Morning. Learn.

SOME MURMUR—(Continued).

In *palaces*<sup>7</sup> are hearts that ask,

In *discontent*<sup>8</sup> and *pride*,<sup>9</sup>

Why life is such a *dreary task*,<sup>10</sup>

And all good things *denied*!<sup>11</sup>

And hearts in poorest huts admire

How love has in their aid

(Love that *not ever*<sup>12</sup> seems to tire)

Such *rich provision*<sup>13</sup> made.—(*Trench.*)

7. The grand homes of the rich. 8. Dissatisfaction. 9. They think their high position should ensure them never having any trouble or annoyance. 10. They think the duties they have to perform, on account of their high station, a weary and troublesome task. 11. Refused them; that is, that their life is not always so full of happiness as they imagine it ought to be. 12. Never. 13. Provided so fully for all their wants and necessities.

RICHARD CHÉNEVIX (*shā-nā-vē*) TRENCH (born 1807), Archbishop of Dublin, is the author of several valuable works on the English Language, and Notes on the Miracles and Parables. He published a number of poems when a young man, many of which are beautiful in feeling and sentiment, and rich in language.

Draw maps (A) New Zealand; (B) Russia; (C) Canada.

## Lesson 177.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## NEW ZEALAND.

(A).—New Zealand lies about 1,000 miles south-east from Australia. It consists of three islands, two large ones, the North and the South Island, and Stewart Island. They are, altogether, nearly the size of the British Islands, and have a fine temperate climate, very much like that of England, with rich and fertile soil.

A range of snow-topped mountains runs from north to south, many of which are volcanoes. The highest point is Mount Egmont, in North Island, and Mount Cook, in South Island. There are a great many rivers and lakes. R. Wai-ka-to (*why-kā-tō*) in North Island, and R. Mol-y-neux (*mol'-ē-nō*) in South Island, are the most important.

[TURN OVER.]

## LESSON 177—Continued.

The chief minerals are **gold, coal, silver, iron, and copper.**

The colonists are mostly engaged in *agriculture, sheep farming, and mining.* The chief exports are **wool and gold.** **Gum, flax, and timber** are also sent away in large quantities.

## EUROPE.—RUSSIA.—POLITICAL.

(B).—CHIEF TOWNS.—**St. Pe'ters-burg** (670,000), the capital, on the *Neva*, was founded by Peter the Great, 1703. It has a great export trade in *tallow, hemp, flax, grain, and timber.* **Mos'-cow**, the former capital, is one of the great centres for inland trade. **Nij'-ni Nov'-go-rod** is noted for its great *fair*, which lasts three months. **Rev'-el** and **Ri'-ga** (*rě-gă*) are ports on the *Baltic*, exporting timber. **O-des'-sa** is the chief port on the *Black Sea*, and exports immense quantities of grain. **As-tra-khan'** is the chief port on the *Caspian*, and is situated near the mouth of the *Volga.* **War'-saw**, on the *Vis'-tula*, was the capital of Poland. **Se-vas'-to-pol**, in the Crimea, was destroyed by the British and French in 1855.

We have great trade with Russia by means of the *Baltic Sea* in the north, and the *Black Sea* in the south. They export *hemp, corn, flax, tallow, and timber*, and in return we send a large quantity of our chief manufactures.

(C).—Learn Lessons 152 (A) and 157 (A).

## Lesson 178.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.

- (1) If  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. of tea cost 10s. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d., how much will 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. cost?
- (2) How many lbs. of coffee at 1s. 6d. per lb. are equal in value to 3 lbs. of tea at 3s. per lb.?
- (3) If a barrel of beer (36 gals.) cost £2 10s., how much will 3 qts. 1 pt. cost? (Practice.)
- (4) If a ton of iron costs £30 6s. 8d., how much must be paid for 17 cwt. 1 qr. 14 lbs.? (Practice.)

WORD FORMING.—Ex. 34.—Form other *verbs* from the following verbs by modification—revolve, shove, signal, glide, snarl, spoil, suck, sway.

## Lesson 179.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 78. Analyse Lesson 176 and Parse the following words from it—are, that, ask, pride, why, such, all, denied, admire, how, not, ever, seems, such.

Ex. 79. What are *transitive* and *intransitive* verbs? and give three examples of each.

**Lesson 180.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) A postman walks 14 miles a day, and takes three steps in every two yards; how many steps does he take in a working week?

(2) I borrowed of my friend £64 for eight months; he wants to borrow a sum of money of me for 12 months; how much must I lend him?

(3) Eight men do a piece of work in six days; in what time will 12 men do twice as much?

(4) Simplify  $\frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6}}$

COMPOSITION.—Write about anything you like.

**THIRTY-SEVENTH WEEK.****Lesson 181.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

THE SKYLARK.—(*Hogg.*)

Bird of the *wilderness*,<sup>1</sup>

*Blithesome*<sup>2</sup> and *cumberless*,<sup>3</sup>

Sweet be thy *matin*<sup>4</sup> o'er moorland and *lea*!<sup>5</sup>

*Emblem*<sup>6</sup> of happiness,

Blest is thy dwelling-place—

(6) Oh to *abide*<sup>7</sup> in the *desert*<sup>8</sup> with thee!

*Wild*<sup>9</sup> is thy *lay*,<sup>10</sup> and loud,

Far in the *downy*<sup>11</sup> cloud;

Love gives it *energy*,<sup>12</sup> love gave it birth.

Where, on thy *dewy wing*,<sup>13</sup>

Where art thou journeying?

(12) Thy *lay* is in *heaven*,<sup>14</sup> thy love is on earth.

1. An uncultivated place. 2. Joyous; merry. 3. Without care. 4. A morning song. 5. Pasture land; a meadow. 6. A sign or token. An object that represents one thing to the eye and another to the mind is an emblem. 7. Live; dwell. 8. A deserted or lonely place. *Wilderness* and *desert* have here their literal and original meanings. 9. Free, natural, unrestrained. 10. Song. 11. Light, fleecy. 12. Strength. 13. The lark's nest is built in the grass on the ground, and so it gets covered with the night dew when it falls. 14. The lark soars high in the sky, often out of sight, and there warbles his song.

Draw maps (A) *New Zealand*; (B) *Scandinavia*; (C) *West Indies*.

**Lesson 182.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.****NEW ZEALAND.**

(A).—*Wel'-ling-ton*, on Port Nicholson, in the south of North Island, is the capital. *Auck'-land*, on the north-east coast, is a chief port, and was formerly the capital.

## LESSON 182—Continued.

**Nel'-son**, **Christ'-church**, and **Dun-e'-din** are the chief towns in South Island.

These islands were made a British colony in 1841. They contain a population of about 500,000, most of whom are colonists from Great Britain, and their descendants. There are nearly 40,000 natives, called **Ma-o'-ries**, who chiefly live in North Island.

New Zealand is 15,000 miles distant from England. The voyage takes about two months, sailing round South Africa, but nine days shorter by the Mediterranean Sea and Suez Canal.

The **Fi'-ji** (*fě-jě*) Islands, in the Pacific Ocean, about 1,200 miles north of New Zealand, were placed under British rule, by the native king, in 1874. There are two principal islands, and a number of small ones. The exports are **cotton**, **cocoa-nut oil**, **coffee**, **sugar**, and **tobacco**. The natives are warlike, and were formerly cannibals.

## EUROPE.—THE SCAN-DI-NA'-VI-AN PENINSULA.—PHYSICAL.

(B).—**Norway** occupies the *western* and **Sweden** the *eastern* side of the **Scandinavian Peninsula**. They are now united under one sovereign.

**BOUNDARIES**.—*North* by the **Arctic Ocean**, *west* by the **Atlantic** and the **North Sea**, *south* by the **Skag'-er Rack**, the **Cat'-tegat**, and the **Baltic**, and *east* by the **Baltic** and **Russian Lap'-land**.

**SURFACE**.—Norway is covered with mountains, the chief range is called the **Dovre Fjeld** (*do'-vrě fyěld*), in the centre, and the **Ki-o'-len Mts.** (*kě-ō-lěnn*) in the north. Sweden receives many *spurs* from the Dovre Fjeld, but is in general low and level on the shores of the Baltic.

**RIVERS**.—The **Got'-ha**, from **Lake We'-ner**, flowing into the **Cat'-tegat**; the **Dal**, **U'-me-a**, and **Tor'-ne-a**, into the **Baltic**, all in Sweden. The **Glom'-men**, into the **Skag'-er Rack** from Norway. Owing to the mountains being so near the coast, Norway has few rivers. The coast is deeply indented with "*fjords*" (*fyörds*), like the west coast of Scotland. The lakes are numerous.

**CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS**.—Not a very severe climate, summers short and warm, winter lasts seven months. The wealth of the country is derived from the **forests**, which cover *four-fifths* of the country, the **mines**, and the **fisheries**. **Shipbuilding** is the principal manufacture, and **iron** and **copper** are the chief minerals. The **Lof-fo'-den Isles**, off the *west* coast, are noted for their *fishing*.

(C).—Learn Lessons 162 (A) and 167 (A).

**Lesson 183.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

- (1) Find the value of 2009 at £7 1s. 0½d. each.
- (2) If a person pays £100 for 30 sheep and 20 pigs, and a sheep costs twice as much as a pig, find the cost of each.
- (3) Bought 1cwt. 24lbs. 8oz. of old lead at 9s. per cwt., how much money do I pay for it?
- (4) If 3½ yards of merino cost 6s. 9d., how much must be given for 10½ yards?

WORD FORMING.—Ex. 35.—Form as many other *nouns*, *adjectives*, and *verbs* as you can from the following nouns—note, number, origin, populace, practice.

**Lesson 184.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

- Ex. 80. *Analyse, and Parse the words in italics.*

*There* is a land, of *every* land the pride,  
*Beloved* by heaven o'er all the world *beside* ;  
*Where brighter* suns dispense *serener* light,  
 And milder moons *emparadise* the night.—(*Montgomery.*)

Ex. 81. What are pronouns, adverbs, and adjectives? Give examples.

**Lesson 185.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

- (1) Make a Bill and settle it—780lbs. of bacon at 7½d. per lb. ; 96lbs. cheese at 10½d. per lb. ; and 796lbs. butter at 1s. 1½d. per lb.
- (2) If I give £4 18s. for 3cwt. of sugar, at what rate do I buy it per dozen pounds.
- (3) What must I add to ¾d. + ¼d. + ⅓d. to make it 2d.

PARAPHRASE (*i.e.*, turn into prose) Lesson 196.

**THIRTY-EIGHTH WEEK.****Lesson 186.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

THE SKYLARK—(Continued).

- O'er *fell*<sup>15</sup> and fountain *sheen*,<sup>16</sup>  
 O'er moor and mountain green,  
 O'er the *red streamer*<sup>17</sup> that *heralds*<sup>18</sup> the day ;  
 Over the *cloudlet* *dim*<sup>19</sup>,  
 Over the rainbow's rim,  
 (18) Musical *cherub*<sup>20</sup>, soar, singing, away !  
 Then, when the *gloaming*<sup>21</sup> comes,  
 Low, in the *heather blooms*<sup>22</sup>  
 Sweet will thy *welcome*<sup>23</sup> and *bed of love*<sup>24</sup> be !  
 Emblem of happiness,  
 Blest is thy dwelling-place—  
 (24) Oh to abide in the desert with thee !—(*Hogg.*)

## LESSON 186—Continued.

15. A rocky hill side. 16. Bright, shining, beautiful. 17. The red streaky clouds, often seen in the sky at sunrise. 18. Tells of the coming of the sun and daylight. 19. A tiny cloud scarcely seen in the sky. 20. Angel. 21. Twilight, evening. 22. The heather in flower, amongst which its nest is built in the wilderness. 23. From its mate and young ones. 24. The nest, where those who love it, and whom it loves, will remain all night.

JAMES HOGG (1770—1835), called the Ettrick Shepherd, was born in Ettrick Forest, in Selkirkshire, Scotland. He was a shepherd, and afterwards a farmer, but not being successful he left farming and determined to get his living by his pen. His best work is a poem called "*The Queen's Wake*."

*Draw maps (A) West Indies ; (B) Scandinavia ; (C) Australia.*

## Lesson 187.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## THE WEST INDIES.\*

(A).—The **West Indies** are a group of islands in the Atlantic, between the United States and South America ; they are divided into three groups.

The **Ba-ha'-mas** in the north. The **Greater An-tilles'** (*án-teel'*)† and the **Lesser Antilles**. The Bahamas are flat. **Ja-mai'-ca**, in the Greater Antilles, is mountainous, and most of the Lesser Antilles are volcanic. Many of the islands are surrounded with coral reefs.

The islands are divided amongst **Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland, and Denmark**, but at one time or other England has had possession of them all.

The *climate* is hot and the soil fertile. The productions are **sugar, rum** (made from sugar), **coffee, rice, maize, pine-apple, and arrowroot, tobacco, and spices**.

**Gold and copper** are found in *Jamaica*, and **coal and asphalt** in *Trin-i-dad'*.

**CHIEF TOWNS**.—**Spanish Town** is the capital of *Jamaica*, the largest of the British West Indies, but **King's Town** is the principal seat of trade. **Port of Spain** is the capital of *Trinidad*, the largest of the LESSER ANTILLES. **BAR-BA'-DOES** is the most easterly of the group, and is the oldest of all our possessions.

## EUROPE.—THE SCANDINAVIAN PENINSULA.—POLITICAL.

(B).—The **GOVERNMENT** is a **limited monarchy**, but each country has its own laws and legislative assembly. The **RELIGION** is the **Lu'-ther-an** form of Protestantism.

**CHIEF TOWNS**.—**SWEDEN**. **Stock'-holm** (*stök'-höm*), the capital (176,000), is built at the entrance to *Lake Mæ'-lar* (*mæ'-lär*). **Got'-ten-burg**, at the mouth of the *Gotha*, has considerable trade and manufacture.

[GO TO NEXT PAGE.]

\* Columbus discovered these islands in his voyage westwards across the Atlantic. He thought he had reached India, and called them *The West Indies*.

† The name is French. Do not sound the "os."

## LESSON 187—Continued.

**NORWAY.**—**Chris-ti-a'-ni-a** (*kris-tě-ă'-ně-ă*), the capital (122,000), stands on a bay of the same name. **Ber'-gen** (*g hard*) is a great fishing place. **Trond'-hjem** (*trěnd'-yěm*) or **Dront'-heim** (*drěnt'-im*) was the ancient capital of Norway.

The mountains of this peninsula are extremely rich in *minerals*, but there is little *coal*. The **iron mines** of Sweden are the most famous in the world. A great deal of timber is converted into **charcoal** to be used in smelting the various ores. In the *north* of the peninsula the *dog* and the *reindeer* are the beasts of draught.

The Swedes (numbering  $4\frac{1}{2}$  millions), and the Norwegians (numbering 2 millions), are a brave, loyal, industrious, and hospitable people. Both nations speak a language similar to Danish.

(C).—Learn Lessons 172 (A) and 177 (A).

**Lesson 188.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Make a Bill and settle it— $\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. of soda at  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb.;  $4\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of cheese at 9d. per lb.;  $23\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of currants at 7s. per doz. lb.;  $12\frac{1}{2}$ lb. tea at 2s. 9d. per lb.

(2) Find the rent of 146ac. 1rd. 39per. at £1 13s. 4d. per acre.

(3) If I buy 20 pieces of cloth, each 20 yards, at 12s. per ell (English), what is the value of 14 yards?

**WORD FORMING.**—Ex. 36.—Form as many *nouns*, *adjectives*, and *verbs* as you can from the following adjectives—regular, stupid, thick, timid, strong.

**Lesson 189.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

Ex. 82. *Analyse, and Parse the words in italics.*

*Oh, could I fly, I'd fly with thee!*

*We'd make, with joyous wing,*

*Our annual visit o'er the globe,*

*Companions of the spring.*—(Michael Bruce.)

Ex. 83. How many *tenses* have verbs? Give examples.

**Lesson 190.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Make a bill and settle it— $12\frac{1}{2}$  tons of hay at £3 15s. per ton;  $8\frac{1}{2}$  quarters of beans at 2 guineas per quarter;  $11\frac{1}{2}$  quarters of oats at £1 6s. 0d. per quarter; 5 sacks of flour at £1 7s. 6d. per sack.

(2) If 136 masons can build a fort in 28 days, how many men would be able to build it in 8 days less?

(3) Add  $3\frac{1}{2}$ d.,  $9\frac{3}{4}$ d.,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ d., and  $2\frac{1}{4}$ d.

**COMPOSITION.**—Write about anything you like.



## THIRTY-NINTH WEEK.

## Lesson 191.—Monday Morning. Learn.

ABOU-BEN-ADHEM AND THE ANGEL.—(*Hunt.*)

- A'-bou-Ben-Ad'-hem*<sup>1</sup> (may his tribe increase)<sup>2</sup>  
 Awoke one night from a deep *dream of peace*,<sup>3</sup>  
 And saw within the moonlight in his room,  
 Making it *rich*,<sup>4</sup> and like a lily in bloom,<sup>5</sup>  
 (5) An angel, writing in a book of gold :—  
*Exceeding*<sup>6</sup> peace had made Ben-Adhem *bold*,<sup>7</sup>  
 And to the *Presence*<sup>8</sup> in the room he said,  
 "What writest thou?" The *vision*<sup>9</sup> raised its head,  
 And with a look made all of *sweet accord*,<sup>10</sup>  
 (10) Answered, "The names of those who love the Lord."

1. (pro. *â-boo-bên-â'-d'm.*) The name of an imaginary Arab chief. 2. "May thy tribe increase" is an Arab salutation, almost corresponding to our "God be with you! God bless you!" *Tribus* was the name given by the Romans to one of the three great divisions of their people. It afterwards meant any division of people, especially those descended from the same ancestor, and under one leader. 3. A pleasant, happy dream. 4. Bright and beautiful. 5. In flower. 6. Very great. 7. On seeing the angel he was not afraid. 8. The angel. 9. The thing seen; that is, the angel. 10. A look full of sweetness and love.

*Draw maps (A) Canada; (B) Denmark; (C) New Zealand.*

## Lesson 192.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## PRODUCTIONS OF CANADA.

(A).—Things sent out of a country are called **Ex'-ports**. Canada exports many things which are very valuable and useful to England.

(1) **VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS**.—The chief are **timber** of various kinds, **wheat** and **flour**.

The forests of Canada are immense. The chief trees are the **pine** and **fir** tree, the wood of which is called *deal*, and the **maple** tree, from the juice of which *sugar* is made. *Corn* is grown chiefly in the *west*.

(2) **ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS**.—These are very important. A large number of animals are caught for their **fur**. **Farm produce**, such as **pork**, **bacon** and **butter**, is exported in large quantities.

The animals caught for their fur are the **mar'-ten** and **sable** (small animals like a weasel), the **silver-fox**, **bear**, **beaver**, and **seal**.

*Dried cod-fish*, *lobster*, *salmon* (in tins), and *cod* and *seal-oil* are other valuable exports.

(3) **MINERAL PRODUCTIONS**.—Canada has an immense number of minerals. **Gold** from Columbia, and **copper** from Newfoundland, are sent to England in large quantities.

**Pet-ro'-le-um**, or **Rock oil**, is got out of the ground from wells in Upper Canada, near Lakes Erie and Ontario. *Par'-af-in*, *naph'-tha*, and *candle* and *machinery oil*, are made from it.

## EUROPE.—DENMARK.—PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL.

(B).—**Denmark** consists of the peninsula of **Jut'-land**, and of several islands at the entrance to the Baltic, **Zea'-land**, **Fü'-nen**, and **Laa'-land** (*löl'-lånd*) being the chief.

**BOUNDARIES**.—*North* by the **Skag'-er Rack**, *west* by the **North Sea**, *south* by **Germany**, and *west* by the **Sound** and the **Cat'-te-gat**.

The **SURFACE** is flat, the soil poor and sandy, with no rivers of importance.

**CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS**.—The climate is humid, but temperate. **Agriculture** and the fattening of cattle are the chief employments.

The **GOVERNMENT** is a **limited monarchy**, and the **RELIGION** the **Lutheran** form of Protestantism. Population above 2 millions.

**CHIEF TOWNS**.—**Co-pen-ha'-gen**, the capital (235,000), stands on the island of **Zealand**, in the **Sound**. At **El-si-nore'** shipping dues were formerly paid by all vessels passing into the Baltic. They are now abolished.

The islands of **Ice'-land**, and **Faröe** (*fä'-rö*), in the **Atlantic**, belong to Denmark.

**Mount Hec'-la**, in Iceland, is one of the three volcanoes of Europe.

**Rey'-kj-a-vik** (*rē'-ke-ä-vik*) (2,000) is the capital of the island.

**Green'-land**, in North America, also belongs to **Denmark**.

(C).—*Learn Lessons 182 (A) and 187 (A).*

**Lesson 193.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) How much do I pay for 3 gals. 5 pts. 2 gills of gin at 18s. 8d. per gallon?

(2) What is the value in sterling of one hundred thousand rupees, worth 1s. 10½d. each?

(3) If for 24s. I have 1200lbs. carried 36 miles, how many pounds can I have carried 24 miles for the same money?

(4) Invoice the following goods—8 dozen slates at 4½d. each; 100,000 slate pencils at 4s. 0½d. per thousand; 4 gross exercise books at 1½d. each; and 5½ dozen reading books at 7½d. each.

**WORD FORMING**.—**Ex. 37**.—Form as many *nouns*, *adjectives*, and *verbs* as you can from the following adjectives—true, vivid, bold, public, simple, solid.

**Lesson 194.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

**Ex. 84.** *Analyse, and Parse the words in italics.*

*Once a dream did weave a shade*

*O'er my angel-guarded bed,*

*That an emmet lost its way*

*Where on the grass methought I lay.*—(*W. Blake.*)

**Ex. 85.** What is the *mood* of a verb? Give the verb "to think" in its different moods.

**Lesson 195.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Make a Bill and settle it— $3\frac{1}{2}$  doz. eggs at 2s. 11d. per score; 7lb. butter at 1s.  $7\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb.;  $10\frac{1}{2}$  doz. lbs. of butter at 1s. 2d. per lb.; 1cwt. potatoes at  $0\frac{3}{4}$ d. per lb.; 2 doz. cabbages at  $0\frac{1}{4}$ d. each. Discount for cash 1s. in the £ (never mind the discount on the shillings).

(2) How many cubic feet are there in a box of which the length is 6 feet, the breadth 4 feet, and the depth 6 inches?

(3) Find the cost of five cheeses, each weighing two stone, at 2s. 10d. for four lbs.

PARAPHRASE (*i.e.* turn into prose) verses 2 and 3, Lesson 201.

**FORTIETH WEEK****Lesson 196.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

ABOU-BEN-ADHEM AND THE ANGEL—(Continued).

"And is mine one?" said Abou. "Nay, not so,"

Replied the Angel. Abou spoke *more low*,<sup>11</sup>

But *cheerily*<sup>12</sup> still; and said, "I pray thee then

Write me as one that loves his fellow-men."

(15) The angel wrote and *vanished*.<sup>13</sup> The next night

It came again with a great *wakening*<sup>14</sup> light,

And showed the names whom love of God had *blest*,<sup>15</sup>

(18) And, *lo*!<sup>16</sup> Ben-Adhem's name *led all the rest*.<sup>17</sup>—(*Hunt.*)

11. In a humble tone. 12. Without fear; pleasantly and hopefully. 13. Disappeared. 14. The bright light awakened Abou. 15. Made happy with both earthly and heavenly blessings. 16. See! look! behold! 17. Stood at the head of the list. [This little poem is intended to show that a man who "loves his neighbour as himself" is fulfilling the laws of God. The angel's answer, "Nay, not so," was given to test Abou's sincerity.]

JAMES HENRY LEIGH (*lee*) HUNT (1784-1859) was a very clever and celebrated writer of the early part of this century. His poems and essays are full of life and sweetness, and written in good vigorous English. He was a staunch "supporter of liberty of thought and speech, and his name is amongst the foremost in the history of modern progress."

*Draw maps (A) Australia; (B) Mediterranean Sea; (C) South Africa.*

**Lesson 197.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.****PRODUCTIONS OF AUSTRALASIA.**

(A).—**New Zealand** and some parts of **Australia** have a climate very much like that of Great Britain. All the ordinary *trees, plants, fruits, and domestic animals* of our country have been introduced and flourish.

Australia is in the *east* chiefly a **farming** and **grazing** country, hence the chief exports are—

## LESSON 197—Continued.

(1) **ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.**—**Wool** in immense quantities is sent from New South Wales, Queensland, and Victoria, together with **hides, tallow, and preserved meat.** New Zealand also exports **wool.**

The preserved meat, generally called **Australian mutton**, is cooked and put into tins. The best wool comes from the island of **Tas-ma'-ni-a.**

(2) **MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.**—These are of untold value. **Gold** is found in greater or lesser quantities in all parts, but especially in Victoria and New South Wales. Much **copper** is exported from South Australia, and **gold** is also sent from New Zealand, and **tin** from Tasmania.

(3) **VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.**—These are not yet very important to us. **Cotton** is grown in the *south-east* of Australia, and New Zealand sends us **flax, gum,** and the wood of the **kou'-ri** (*kow'-rē*) **palm**, which is used in shipbuilding.

## LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE.

(B).—If a place is *north of the equator* it is said to be in *north latitude*, if *south of the equator* it is said to be *south latitude*.

The **Equator** is an imaginary circle drawn round the earth exactly *halfway* between the poles. The surface of the Earth is thus divided into two equal parts, one, *north* of the Equator, called the **Northern Hemisphere**, and the other, *south* of it, called the **Southern Hemisphere.**

**Latitude** is distance *north* or *south* from the equator.

Lines drawn *round* the map of the world, or across a map of a small part of the earth's surface from east to west, are called *parallels of latitude*. These parallels are at *equal distances* from the equator, and one from another.

Lines drawn *round* the world from north to south, passing through the poles, are called the **Me-rid'-i-ans**, or **lines of longitude.**

**Longitude** is distance *east* or *west* of a given place.

All places on the same meridian have *mid-day* or *noon* at the same time.

In English maps the meridian passing through **Green'-wich** (*grēn'-itsh*) is called the *first meridian*.

Any place *east* of the first meridian is said to be in *east longitude*: if *west* of the meridian, it is said to be *west longitude*.

**Latitude** means *breadth*. **Longitude** means *length*, and **Meridian** means *mid-day*.

## CLIMATE.

(C).—**Climate** means "the general kind of weather in some particular district."

*Climate* has a general meaning, hence it differs from *weather*, which has a restricted meaning, both of time and place.

[TURN OVER.

**LESSON 197—Continued.**

The *two* chief things which cause the climate of one part of the world to differ from that of another part, are:—

- (1) The **temperature**, or warmth of the air.
- (2) The amount of **moisture** it contains.

The chief causes which produce alterations in the temperature of the air, and of the amount of moisture it contains, are:—

(1) *Distance from the Equator.*—The tropics are the hottest parts of the world, because the sun's rays are direct, the summer days are long, and there is an *accumulation* of heat.

(2) *Elevation.*—The *higher* we ascend in the air the cooler it becomes, hence elevated lands, even under the Equator, are colder than plains.

(3) *Nearness to the sea.*—Water takes up heat slowly, and parts with it slowly, hence countries near the sea have a more temperate and regular climate than those inland.

(4) *The character of the surrounding country.*—High mountains protect a country from both *hot* or *cold* winds.

(5) *The nature of the most prevalent wind.*—*North* winds are generally cold, and *south* ones warm. In Europe *west* winds are often moist and *east* ones bleak and cutting, especially in England.

**Lesson 198.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) If 3,050 soldiers have provisions for 9 months, how long ought the same provisions to last 2,000 men?

(2) If 29 square yards of carpet covers the floor of a room 18 feet long, how wide is the room?

(3) Bought 59cwt. 2qrs. 21lbs. of tobacco at £2 17s. 4d. per cwt.; what does it amount to?

(4) How much is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of £34 17s. 6d.?

WORD FORMING.—Ex. 38.—Form *nouns* from the following adjectives by modification—absent, candid, pale, strong, warm, young, broad.

**Lesson 199.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

Ex. 86. *Analyse the last four lines of Lesson 196, and Parse the following words from the same lesson*—wrote, vanished, next, night, again, wakening, showed, whom, had blest, lo, led.

Ex. 87. How do *prepositions* show the relation between nouns?

**Lesson 200.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) A traveller walks 20 miles in one day, and after he has gone 80 miles another follows him at the rate of 28mls. 2fur. 20poles a day; in what time will the second man overtake the first one?

## LESSON 200—Continued.

- (2) How many dollars worth 4s. 2d. will pay a bill of £11 17s. 6d. ?  
 (3) What is the length of a pole throwing a shadow of 48 feet 3 inches, if the shadow of one 10 feet high be 9 feet 2 inches ?  
 (4) Find the greatest common measure of 1,995 and 3,255.  
 COMPOSITION.—Write about anything you like.

## FORTY-FIRST WEEK.

## Lesson 201.—Monday Morning. Learn.

## BE GOOD.

1. God does not say "Be beautiful," "Be wise,"  
 Be *ought*<sup>1</sup> that man in man will *overprize*;<sup>2</sup>  
 Only, "Be good," the tender Father cries.
2. We seek to mount the *still ascending stair*,<sup>3</sup>  
 To greatness, glory, and the crowns they bear ;  
 We mount to fall, heart-sickened in despair.
3. The *purposes of life*<sup>4</sup> misunderstood  
*Baffle*<sup>5</sup> and wound us, but God only would  
 That we should heed his simple words, "Be good."

1. Anything. 2. Prize above everything else. 3. Ambition is here compared to a ladder of which the top can never be reached, but down which the aspiring one is constantly falling, despairing of reaching the height he aims at. 4. The intentions and objects in life which we aim at are not understood by others. 5. Escape from us. We are defeated in our endeavours, and feel hurt at our want of success.

This beautiful poem is taken from Thomas Sawyer's "*Ten miles from Town, with other Poems*," London, 1867.

Draw maps (A) *New Zealand* ; (B) *Baltic Sea* ; (C) *India*.

## Lesson 202.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## CHIEF IMPORTS FROM THE COLONIES.

(A). **Tea**, from *As-sam'*, in the N.E. of INDIA.

**Coffee**, from *Cey'-lon*, in the EAST INDIES ; *Ja-mai'-ca* and *Trin-i-dad'*, in the WEST INDIES.

**Sugar**, from *Ja-mai'-ca*, *Bar-ba'-does*, and *Trin-i-dad'*, in WEST INDIES ; from *British Gui-a'-na*, in S. AMERICA ; and *Mau-ri'-tius* (*mav-rish'-ē-ūs*), in the INDIAN OCEAN.

**Cotton**, from *Mauritius*, and *Queensland* in AUSTRALIA.

**Wool**, from *Australia*, *Cape Colony*, and *India*.

**Oranges**, from *Malta*. **Spices**, from *East Indies*.

**Timber and Petroleum** from *Canada*. **India-rubber** from *East Indies*.

## MOTIONS OF THE EARTH—(Day and Night).

(B).—The earth does not *stand still* in the **sky**, but is always **spinning round**, just like a top.

We cannot feel the earth moving, because it moves so *fast*, and because everything on its surface, and the air surrounding it, moves along with it.

The earth spins round, or *ro'tates*, once a day, turning from *west to east*. This is called its daily or *di-ur'-nal* motion.

Looking towards the *north* the earth is spinning round from the *left* hand towards the *right* hand. As we cannot *see* or *feel* it move, it appears as though it were standing still, and the *sun* were moving from *east to west*.

The *daily motion* of the earth causes **day and night**.

The earth is round, so the sun can only shine upon *half* of it at once.

That part on which the sun shines has *day*, and the part behind, where the sun is not shining, has *night*. As the earth spins round *once* in a day, all parts of it, one after another, are turned in front of the sun, and then are turned away from it.

A day is **24 hours long**, counting from *midnight*, or 12 o'clock at night, to midnight again.

## INTERCHANGE OF PRODUCTIONS.

(C).—By **commerce** the productions of one country can be made use of in another country.

England is the greatest *commercial country* in the world.

By **commerce** is meant **trade** carried on, either in our own country, or with foreign countries. It is of three kinds; (1) *Home trade*, in our own country. (2) *Colonial trade*, with the colonies. (3) *Foreign trade*, with foreign countries not colonies.

England is such an *important commercial country* because—

- (1) Its *manufactures* are so superior, and the materials for them have to come from so many different countries.
- (2) It is in a *central position*, and possesses so many *good harbours*.
- (3) Such *large quantities of food* are wanted for the inhabitants.
- (4) Its people are *active, intelligent, and pushing*.

Things sent **out of a country** to other countries are called **ex'-ports**.

The *exports of England* are chiefly **manufactured goods**, especially articles of clothing, or materials from which to make them, as cotton and woollen goods, machinery, hardware and cutlery; and **minerals**, which are sent to all parts of the world, the colonies taking a very large quantity.

Things brought **into a country** from abroad are called **im'-ports**.

Our greatest trade—both import and export—is first with the **United States**, and next with **France** and the **British Colonies**. There is much commerce between England and **Germany, Russia and Brazil**, and we have more or less trade with almost **every country** in the world.

**Lesson 203.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) Bill—head, date, and receipt—21,000 bricks @ 12s. 6d. per 1,000; 15cu. ft. stone @ 3s. 7½d. per cu. ft.; 35cwt. lime @ 10s. per ton; three men's and one boy's wages for three days, men 3s. 6d. each and boy 1s. 9d. per day.

(2) How much tea at 3s. 10d. per lb. must be given in exchange for 13 gallons of brandy at 28s. 9d. per gal.?

(3) Harry is 14yrs. 6mths. old, and one-third of his age is equal to one-fourth of his sister's. Find his sister's age.

WORD FORMING.—Ex. 39.—Form as many *nouns*, *adjectives*, and *verbs* as you can from the following nouns—arms, art, feast, force, labour, pack, poem. (NOTE.—In many cases the verb is the unaltered noun.)

**Lesson 204.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.**

Ex. 88. *Analyse verses 2 and 3, Lesson 201, and Parse all the words in italics in the Lesson.*

Ex. 89. Write the *possessive plural* of woman, house, eye, hoof, scholar, calf, goose, sister.

**Lesson 205.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) A bankrupt pays 12s. 8d. in the pound, and his assets amount to £500; find the amount of his debts.

(2) Bill—head, date, and receipt—three pieces of ribbon, each 16½yds. @ 7½d. per yd.; 27½yds. calico @ 5½d. per yd.; 150,000 needles @ 6d. per hundred; 1½ gross buttons @ 3d. per doz.

(3)  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of my money equals 18s.; how much money have I?

COMPOSITION.—Write about anything you like.

**FORTY-SECOND WEEK.****Lesson 206.—Monday Morning. Learn.**

UNDER THE GREENWOOD TREE—(Shakspeare).

Under the *greenwood tree*<sup>1</sup>  
 Who loves to lie with me,  
 And *tune his merry note*<sup>2</sup>  
 Unto the sweet bird's throat—  
 Come *hither*,<sup>3</sup> come hither, come hither!  
 Here shall he see  
 No enemy  
 But winter and *rough weather*.<sup>4</sup>

[TURN OVER.



## LESSON 206—Continued.

Who doth *ambition shun*,<sup>5</sup>  
 And loves to live *i' the sun*,<sup>6</sup>  
 Seeking the food he eats,  
 And pleased with what he gets—  
 Come hither, come hither, come hither !  
 Here shall he see  
 No enemy  
 But winter and rough weather.

1. The trees in the forest when they are covered with green leaves.  
 2. Adapt his singing to the sweet song of the birds. 3. Here. 4. Bad, stormy weather. 5. Has no desire for power or fame, and instead of seeking it, tries to avoid it. 6. In the sunshine; in open-air freedom. This is one of Shakspeare's beautiful songs out of the Comedy, "As you like it."

WILLIAM SHAKSPEARE (1564-1616) was born at Stratford-on-Avon, Warwickshire. He is the chief of our poets, and the greatest name in our literature.

*Draw maps (A) West Indies ; (B) River Danube ; (C) British Isles.*

## Lesson 207.—Tuesday Morn. Geography. Write and Learn.

## USES OF OUR COLONIES AND POSSESSIONS.

- (A).—(1) As **military and naval stations**—  
 Heligoland, Malta, Gibraltar, Aden, Cyprus.  
 (2) **Calling stations** for ships (for water, coals, and provisions)—  
 Ascension I., St. Helena I., Aden, Mauritius I., Ceylon—  
 (3) **Depôts** for produce of other countries—  
 Aden, Hong Kong, Singapore I., Malacca, Ceylon I.  
 (4) **Fields for Emigration**—  
 Australia, New Zealand, Canada, Cape Colony.  
 (5) **For Raw produce**—  
 India, Australia, Cape Colony, Canada, West Indies.

## THE FOUR SEASONS.

(B).—The earth has **two** motions—one a daily motion, the other a yearly motion. The yearly motion is sometimes called the **an-nu-al** motion.

The earth does not spin round, and keep in *one* place; it is always *moving on*, in a large circle, round the sun. It **revolves** round the sun **once** in a year.

The **Annual Motion** of the earth causes the *Four Seasons*\*—  
**Spring, Summer, Autumn, Winter.**

\* This difficult subject will require illustrating with good diagrams and a globe, &c. See Lockyer's Primer of Astronomy, Lockyer's Elementary Lessons in Astronomy, and Geikie's Physical Geography, all published by Macmillan.

**LESSON 207—Continued.**

In **Summer** all our part of the world is turned towards the sun, and so we get a great deal of his heat and light, and those who live near the equator get the most of it. But in **Winter** the part of the world we live in is turned away from the sun, and so we get but little heat, and the days are short. In **Spring** and **Autumn** we are turned almost straight to the sun, so our days are generally neither very hot nor very cold. On two days of the year, March 22nd and September 22nd, the day and night is of the same length all over the world—that is 12 hours each.

The points on which the earth seems to turn are called the **Poles**, one the **North Pole** and the other the **South Pole**.

A line passing through the centre of the earth, from pole to pole, is called the **axis** of the earth.

The **North Pole**, and the **axis** of the earth, always point to the same part of the sky.

**IMPORTS TO GREAT BRITAIN.**

(C).—The imports may be arranged under three heads.

(1) *Raw Materials* for our manufactures, of which the colonies supply large quantities. The chief are—

**Cotton**—United States, Egypt, Hindustan, Brazil.

**Wool**—Australia, South Africa, East Indies, South America, and Germany.

**Silk**—East Indies, Italy, France, and China.

**Flax and Hemp**—Russia and Egypt. **Jute**—Hindustan.

**Hides and Tallow**—South America, Russia, and Cape Colony.

**Timber**—Canada, Baltic Countries, Central America, and Further India.

**Gold**—Australia, California, South Africa, Peru, Mexico, and the Ural Mts.

**Silver**—South America and Austria.

**Oils**—Mediterranean Countries and West Africa.]

(2) *Articles of food*, such as—

**Wheat**—United States, Russia, and Egypt.

**Flour**—United States, Canada, Prussia, and France.

**Rice**—Hindustan, China, and Singapore.

**Tea**—China and Assam.

**Coffee**—Ceylon, West Indies, Arabia, and Brazil.

**Sugar**—East and West Indies, Brazil, and Matritius.

(3) *Articles of luxury*, such as—

**Wines and Spirits**—France, Germany, Spain, Portugal, and many of our colonies.

**Tobacco**—United States, West Indies, and Turkey.

**Lesson 208.—Wednesday Morning. Work these Sums.**

(1) A man laid out £50 in eggs, buying them at 10d. per score. What did he gain by selling them at 2d. each?

(2) A bankrupt's debts amount to £3,548 6s. 8d., what will his creditors lose if he pays 12s. 10d. in the £?

(3) A boy was born on the 20th October, at 6 p.m., 1863. How many minutes has he lived on the 10th of July, 1866, at 10 p.m.?

[TURN OVER.]

## LESSON 208—Continued.

- (4) Find cost of  $915\frac{3}{4}$  @ 18s.  $8\frac{1}{2}$ d. each.

WORD FORMING.—Ex. 40.—Form as many *nouns* and *adjectives* as you can from the following verbs—respond, resolve, succeed, thrive, tempt, taste, use.

## Lesson 209.—Thursday Morning. Grammar. Write.

Ex. 90. *Analyse and Parse the words in italics.*

The child *who* sees the *dew* of night  
Upon the *spangled* hedge at morn,  
*Attempts* to catch the drops of light.

*But wounds* his finger with a thorn.—(T. Moore.)

Ex. 91. The *infinitive mood* can often take the place of a noun. Give six examples.

## Lesson 210.—Friday Morning. Work these Sums.

## INSPECTOR'S EXAMINATION.

- (1) Find the cost of 407 bonnets at 5s.  $11\frac{1}{2}$ d. each.
- (2) A merchant bought 14 hampers of potatoes, each containing 46lbs. Find the price paid at the rate of 84s. per cwt.
- (3) Subtract the sum of  $3\frac{2}{3}$  and  $1\frac{1}{3}$  from  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .
- (4) I buy 8lbs. of butter for 13s. 4d. How much shall I get for two pounds?
- (5) For £7 16s. I buy 8 pieces of wincey, each 26yds. long. Find the price paid.
- (6) Make a complete bill and settle it, subtracting 5% discount for cash, *off the pounds only*, if you can—19yds. cloth @ 3s. 11d. per yd.; 11doz. bobbins @  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. each;  $\frac{1}{2}$ yd. velvet @ 7s. 6d. per yd.; 3lbs. 4oz. silk twist @ 4s. per lb.; 1,300 needles @ 1s. per hundred.

PARAPHRASE (*i.e. turn into prose*) the verse, Lesson 209.

## TABLE OF PREFIXES.

## I.—ENGLISH PREFIXES.

**a**=*on* : as *abed*, *aboard*, *ashore*.

**a**=*against*, *close to* : as *along*, *abreast*.

**a**=*of*, *from* : as *adown*, *anew*, *akin*, *athirst*.

**an**=**and**=*against* : as *answer*, to swear *against*.

**be**=*by*, *beside*, to *make* : as *bedim*, to make *dim* ; *becalm*.

**en** (**em** or **im**, before *b* and *p*)=*in* : as *enshrine*, *enslave*, *embark*.

**for**=*through*, *thoroughly* : as *forgive*, *forbid*.

**fore**=*before* : as *foretell*, *forecast*, *forenoon*.

**gain**=*against* : as *gainsay*, to speak *against*.

**mis**=*wrong*, *ill*, *not* : as *mistake*, *misdeed*, *mistrust*.

**off**=*from* : as *offshoot*, *offspring*.

**out**=*beyond* : as *outbid*, *outburst*.

**over**=*over*, *above* : as *overseer*, one who looks over another whilst at work, *overcast*, *overdo*, *overcharge*.

**to**=*to*, *on this* : as *together*, gathered to ; *to-day*, this day.

**un**=*not* : as *unable*, *unbind*.

**under**=*under*, *below* : as *understand*, *undergo*, *undersell*.

**with**=*from*, *against* : as *withdraw*, *withhold*.

## II.—LATIN PREFIXES.

Most of these prefixes are Latin prepositions, but in many words which have come to us through the French, they have undergone very considerable modification. All French forms are included in brackets.

**a**, **ab**, or **abs**=*from* or *away* : as *avert*, to turn from ; *abrupt*, broken from ; *abstract*, to draw from.

**ad**=*to*, and has the various forms of (**a**), **ac**, **af**, **ag**, **al**, **an**, **ap**, **ar**, **as**, **at**, so as to join easily in sound with the first consonant of the root : as *advert*, to turn to ; *ascend*, *abate*, *accept*, *affable*, *aggregate*, *allot*, *annex*, *approach*, *arrive*, *assist*, *attend*.

**ante** or **an**=*before* : as *antedate*, to date before ; *antechamber*, *antecedent*, *ancestor*, one who has gone before.

**bi** or **bi**=*twice* : as *bisect*, to cut in two ; *biscuit*, twice baked.

**circum** or **circu**=*round* or *about* : as *circumvent*, to come round, to cheat ; *circuitous*, *circumscribe*.

**cis**=*on this side* : as *cisalpine*, on this side the Alps, opposed to *transalpine*.

**con**=*together*, and takes the forms of **co**, **cog**, **col**, **com**, **cor** : as *connect*, to bind together ; *coeval*, *cognate*, *collect*, *comply*, *correct*.

**contra**, sometimes changed into **contro** or (**counter**)=*against* : as *contradict*, to speak against ; *controvert*, *counteract*.

**de**=*down* : as *depose*, to place down ; *describe*, *depute*.

**dis**, sometimes changed into **di** or **dif**=*asunder* : as *disseminate*, to scatter seeds asunder ; *divert*, *diffuse*.

**ex** and **e**=*out* ; sometimes take the forms of **ec**, **ef** : as *eject*, to throw out ; *expel*, to drive out ; *eccentric*, *anecdote*, *efface*.

**extra**=*without* or *beyond*: as *extravagant*, *wandering beyond bounds*; *extraordinary*.

**in**, when prefixed to an adjective=*not*, and takes the forms of **ig**, **il**, **im**, **ir**: as *inattentive*, *ignorant*, *illiterate*, *immature*, *irregular*.

**in**, **em**, or **en**, when prefixed to a verb=*in* or *into*: as *include*, *to shut in*; *induce*, *illuminate*, *impose*, *irrigate*, *embrace*, *encourage*.

**inter** or **enter**=*between*: as *intersect*, *to cut between*; *interpose*, *intermediate*, *entertain*.

**intro**=*within*: as *introduce*, *to lead within*.

**ne** or **nec**=*not*: as *nefarious*, *not to be spoken of*; *neglect* [**neg**=**nec**].

**non**=*not*: as *nonsense*, *notsense*; *nonentity*, *nonage*, *nondescript*.

**ob**=*in the way of* or *over against*, and takes the forms of **o**, **oc**, **of**, **op**, **os**: as *obstruct*, *to build in the way of*, *to hinder*; *omit*, *occur*, *offend*, *oppose*, *ostentation*.

**per**, **pel**, or **pol**=*through* or *thorough*: as *perfect*, *to make thorough*; *pellucid*, *pollute*.

**post**=*after*: as *postscript*, *written after*; *postpone*.

**pre**=*before*: as **prefix**, *to place before*; *predict*, *precede*.

**pro**=*forth* or *forward*, and takes the forms of **pol**, **por**, **pur**: as *promote*, *to move forward*; *project*, *produce*, *pollute*, *portrait*, *purloin*.

**re** or **red**=*back* or *again*: as *resume*, *to take back*; *redeem*, *resolve*.

**retro**=*backward*: as *retrospect*, *a looking backward*; *retrograde*.

**se** or **sed**=*aside* or *apart*: as *secede*, *to go apart*; *sedition*.

**sine**, **sin**, or **sim**=*without*: as *sinecure*, *an office without any duty*; *sincere*, *simple*.

**sub**=*under*, and takes the forms of **suc**, **suf**, **sug**, **sum**, **sup**, **sus**: as *subtract*, *to draw under*; *succumb*, *suffer*, *suggest*, *summons*, *support*, *sustain*.

**super** or **sur**=*above* or *over*: as *superscribe*, *to write over*; *superstructure*, *survey*, *surmount*.

**trans**, **tra**, or **tran**=*beyond*, *across*: as *transfer*, *to carry across*; *traduce*, *transcribe*, *transalpine*.

**ultra**=*beyond*: as *ultramarine*, *beyond the sea*; *ultramundane*.

**vice** or **vis**=*instead of*: as *vice-roy*, *viscount*.

### III.—GREEK PREFIXES.

**a** or **an** [ἀ]=*without*: as *apathy*, *without feeling*; *anarchy*, *atheist*, *anonymous*.

**amphi** [ἀμφι] = *round* or *on both sides*: as *amphitheatre*, *a round theatre*; *amphibious*.

**ana** or **an** [ἀνά] = *back*, *again*, *up*: as *analyze*, *to resolve*; *anatomy*, *anagram*, *analogy*, *anodyne*.

**anti** or **ant** [ἀντι] = *against*: as *antipathy*, *a feeling against*; *antidote*, *antagonist*, *antarctic*.

**apo** or **ap** [ἀπό] = *from*: as *apogee*, *from the earth*; *aphelion*, *apology*.

**arch**, **archi**, or **arche** [ἀρχή] = *chief*: as *architect*, *archbishop*, *archfiend*.

**auto** or **auth** [αὐτός] = *self*: as *autograph*, *a signature written by one's self*; *authentic*.

**cata** or **cat** [κατά] = *down* or *from*: as *cataract*, *a waterfall*; *catacombs*, *catastrophe*, *catechise*, *catholic*.

**dia** or **di** [διά] = *through* : as *di-*meter, a line passing through ; *dialogue*, *diagonal*, *diorama*, *diocese*.

**ec** or **ex** [ἐκ, ἐξ] = *out of* : as *eccen-*tric, out of the centre ; *exodus*.

**epi** or **ep** [ἐπὶ] = *upon* : as *epitaph*, an inscription on a tombstone ; *epidemic*, *ephemeral*, *epoch*.

**hemi** [ἡμι] = *half* : as *hemisphere*, half a sphere.

**hypo** [ὑπὸ] = *under* : as *hypothe-*sis, a placing under ; *hypocrite*.

**meta** or **met** [μετά] = *change*

or *after* : as *metamorphosis*, a change of form ; *metaphor*, *metonymy*.

**para**, **par**, or **pari** [παρά] = *by the side of*, *equal* : as *parable*, a similitude ; *paradox*, *para-*graph, *paraphrase*, *parody*, *parallel*.

**peri** [περί] = *round* : as *period*, a going round (of time) ; *periphery*

**syn**, **sy**, **syl**, **sym**, or **sys** [σύν] = *together* : as *synthesis*, a plac- ing together ; *system*, *syllable*, *sympathy*, *system*.

## TABLE OF AFFIXES.

## I.—AFFIXES FORMING NOUNS.

## 1. Denoting the agent or doer of a thing.

\***ar**, as *li-ar*, *begg-ar*.

\***ard** } as drunk-ard, slugg-ard,  
or } bragg-art.

\***art**, }

\***er**, as writ-er, do-er.

\***ster**, as game-ster, spin-ster.

†**an** or } as public-an, pag-an.

†**ane**, } as hum-ane.

†**ain**, as capt-ain, chapl-ain.

†**en**, as heath-en.

†**on**, as surge-on.

†**ant**, as occup-ant, ten-ant.

†**ate**, as advoc-ate, deleg-ate.

†**ary**, as mission-ary, libr-ary.

†**ent**, as ag-ent.

†**or**, as auth-or, inspect-or.

†**ee**, as trust-ee, legat-ee.

†**eer**, as mutin-eer, auction-eer.

§**ic**, as mechan-ic, crit-ic.

§**ist**, as botan-ist, bapt-ist.

## 2. Denoting state of being, or quality, or order.

\***dom**, as king-dom, free-dom, martyr-dom.

\***hood**, as man-hood, child-hood, boy-hood.

\***ness**, as dear-ness, good-ness, dark-ness.

\***red**, as kind-red, hat-red,

\***ship**, } as friend-ship, wor-  
or } ship, court-ship.

\***scape**, } as land-scape.

\***th**, as wid-th, streng-th, four-th.

†**acy**, as conspir-acy, accur-acy.

†**ance** } as abund-ance, fragr-  
or } ance.

†**ancy**, } as const-ancy, inf-ancy.

†**ce** or **ice**, as gra-ce, just-ice.

†**ence**, as penit-ence, excell-ence.

or **tency**, as leni-ency, dec-ency.

†**ment**, as nourish-ment, orna-ment.

†**tion**, as na-tion, moder-ation,  
or **tion**, as tens-ion, miss-ion.

†**tude**, as grati-tude, multi-tude.

†**ity** or **ty**, as hones-ty, royal-ty,  
qual-ity.

†**ure**, as verd-ure, pleas-ure  
rapt-ure.

†**y**, as victor-y, flatter-y.

†**age**, as parent-age, foli-age.

†**our**, as hon-our, lang-our.

§**ism**, as bapt-ism, patriot-ism.

§**ter**, as charac-ter.

3. *Denoting littleness.*

\***en**, as maid-en, chick-en.  
 \***kin**, as lamb-kin, pip-kin.  
 \***let**, or } as rivu-let, stream-let.  
 \***et**        } as eagl-et, flower-et.  
 \***ling**, as dar-ling, duck-ling.

\***ock**, as hill-ock, bull-ock.  
 \***y**, or } as bab-y, Tomm-y.  
 \***ie**     } as lass-ie, dogg-ie.  
 †**cle**, as parti-cle.

4. *Denoting rank, office, or state.*

\***dom**, as duke-dom, king-dom.  
 \***ship**, as steward-ship, master-ship.

†**ate**, as cur-ate, leg-ate.  
 †**cy**, cura-cy, magistra-cy.

## II.—AFFIXES FORMING ADJECTIVES.

1. *Denoting full of, abounding in, having.*

\***ful**, as delight-ful, plenti-ful.  
 \***some**, as glad-some, whole-some.  
 \***y**, as worth-y, guilt-y, wealth-y.  
 †**ical**, as poet-ical, method-ical.  
 †**ish**, as whit-ish, brown-ish.

†**ive**, as act-ive, talkat-ive.  
 †**ous**, or } as religi-ous, glori-ous.  
 †**ose**     } as verb-ose, joc-ose.  
 †**ate**, as compassion-ate, affection-ate.

2. *Denoting of, or belonging to.*

\***ish**, as Brit-ish, fool-ish.  
 †**al** or } as brid-al, patern-al,  
 †**ial**,    } as fil-ial.           [reg-al.  
 †**an** or } as Europe-an, cert-ain.  
 †**ain**,    }  
 †**ar**, as circul-ar, regul-ar, singul-ar.

†**ary**, as milit-ary, necess-ary.  
 †**id**, as ferv-id, ac-id, tim-id.  
 †**ile**, as juven-ile, infant-ile.  
 †**ine**, as femin-ine, can-ine.  
 §**ic**, as publ-ic, class-ic, arctic-ic.

3. *Denoting may or can be.*

†**ble**, as solu-ble, fee-ble.  
 †**able**, as mov-able, ami-able.

†**ible**, as aud-ible, vis-ible.  
 †**ile**, as duct-ile, frag-ile.

4. *Denoting state of being.*

†**ant** or } as abund-ant, verd-ant.  
 †**ent**,    } as preval-ent, abs-ent.

†**ate**, priv-ate, deso-late.

5. *Denoting likeness.*

\***like**, as child-like, war-like.  
 \***ly**, as friend-ly, brother-ly.

\***ish**, as fool-ish, child-ish.

6. *Denoting made of.*

\***en**, as wood-en, gold-en.

\***ey** or **y**, as clay-ey, wind-y

7. *Denoting without.*

\***less**, as hope-less, heart-less, guilt-less.

## III.—AFFIXES FORMING VERBS.

*Denoting to make.*

\***en**, as dark-en, length-en, fast-en.  
 †**ate**, as regul-ate, complic-ate.  
 †**fy**, as puri-fy, beauti-fy, sancti-fy

†**ish**, as publ-ish, demol-ish, fin-ish.  
 §**ise** or **ize**, as equal-ise, civil-ize, author-ize.

\*=English ending. †=Latin ending. ‡=French ending. §=Greek ending.

## PRACTICE TABLES.

## TABLES OF ALIQUOT (OR FRACTIONAL) PARTS.

Of £1 (= 20/-).			Of a Penny (= 4f.)			Of a Cwt. (= 4 Qrs.)		
s.	d.		d.			2 qrs. 0 lbs.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	0	=	$\frac{1}{2}$	=	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 " 0 "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
6	8	=	$\frac{1}{3}$	=	$\frac{1}{4}$	16 " "	=	$\frac{1}{7}$
5	0	=	$\frac{1}{4}$			14 " "	=	$\frac{1}{8}$
4	0	=	$\frac{1}{5}$			8 " "	=	$\frac{1}{5}$
3	4	=	$\frac{1}{6}$			7 " "	=	$\frac{1}{6}$
2	6	=	$\frac{1}{8}$			4 " "	=	$\frac{1}{10}$
2	0	=	$\frac{1}{10}$			2 " "	=	$\frac{1}{20}$
1	8	=	$\frac{1}{12}$					
1	4	=	$\frac{1}{15}$					
1	3	=	$\frac{1}{16}$					
1	0	=	$\frac{1}{20}$					
10		=	$\frac{1}{24}$					
8		=	$\frac{1}{30}$					
6		=	$\frac{1}{40}$					
4		=	$\frac{1}{50}$					
Of 10 Shillings.			Of 3s. 4d. (= 40d.)			Of a Lb. (= 16 Oz.)		
s.	d.		d.			8 oz.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	0	=	$\frac{1}{2}$	=	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 " "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
3	4	=	$\frac{1}{3}$	=	$\frac{1}{5}$	2 " "	=	$\frac{1}{8}$
2	6	=	$\frac{1}{4}$	=	$\frac{1}{8}$	1 " "	=	$\frac{1}{16}$
2	0	=	$\frac{1}{5}$					
1	8	=	$\frac{1}{6}$					
1	3	=	$\frac{1}{8}$					
1	0	=	$\frac{1}{10}$					
10		=	$\frac{1}{12}$					
8		=	$\frac{1}{15}$					
6		=	$\frac{1}{20}$					
4		=	$\frac{1}{30}$					
3		=	$\frac{1}{40}$					
Of 1s. 3d. (= 15d.)			Of an Ounce (16 Drs.)			Of a Quarter (= 8 Bus.)		
d.			d.			8 drs.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 $\frac{1}{2}$		=	$\frac{1}{2}$	=	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 " "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
5		=	$\frac{1}{3}$	=	$\frac{1}{3}$	2 " "	=	$\frac{1}{8}$
3 $\frac{3}{4}$		=	$\frac{1}{4}$	=	$\frac{1}{4}$	1 " "	=	$\frac{1}{16}$
3		=	$\frac{1}{5}$					
2 $\frac{1}{2}$		=	$\frac{1}{6}$					
1 $\frac{1}{2}$		=	$\frac{1}{10}$					
1 $\frac{1}{4}$		=	$\frac{1}{12}$					
$\frac{3}{4}$		=	$\frac{1}{20}$					
Of a Ton (= 20 Cwt.)			Of a Bushel (= 4 Pks.)			Of a Gallon (= 4 Qts.)		
10 cwt. 0 qrs.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 pk.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 qts. 0 pt.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 " 0 "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$	1 " "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$	1 " 0 "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
4 " 0 "	=	$\frac{1}{5}$	1 gal.	=	$\frac{1}{8}$	1 " 1 "	=	$\frac{1}{8}$
2 " 2 "	=	$\frac{1}{10}$	2 qt.	=	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$ " "	=	$\frac{1}{16}$
2 " 0 "	=	$\frac{1}{10}$	1 " "	=	$\frac{1}{32}$			
1 " 1 "	=	$\frac{1}{20}$						
1 " 0 "	=	$\frac{1}{20}$						
2 qrs. 24 lbs.	=	$\frac{1}{25}$						
(or 80 lbs.)	=	$\frac{1}{25}$						
2 qrs. 14 lbs.	=	$\frac{1}{32}$						
(or 70 lbs.)	=	$\frac{1}{32}$						
2 qrs. 0 lbs.	=	$\frac{1}{40}$						



## PRACTICE TABLES—(Continued).

**Of a Mile (= 8 Fur.)**

*(Lineal.)*

4 fur.	0 pol.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 "	0 "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
1 "	24 "	=	$\frac{1}{6}$
1 "	0 "	=	$\frac{1}{8}$
	32 "	=	$\frac{1}{10}$
	20 "	=	$\frac{1}{16}$
	16 "	=	$\frac{1}{20}$
	10 "	=	$\frac{1}{32}$
	8 "	=	$\frac{1}{40}$

**Of a Furlong (= 40 Pol.)**

20 pol.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
8 "	=	$\frac{1}{5}$
5 "	=	$\frac{1}{8}$
4 "	=	$\frac{1}{10}$
2 "	=	$\frac{1}{20}$
1 "	=	$\frac{1}{40}$

**Of a Pole (= 5½ Yards.)**

2½ yds. (or 8½ ft.)	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
1½ " (or 5½ ")	=	$\frac{1}{3}$
1½ " (or 4½ ")	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
2 ft. 9 in.	=	$\frac{1}{6}$
1 " 10 "	=	$\frac{1}{5}$
1 " 6 "	=	$\frac{1}{11}$
1 " 4½ "	=	$\frac{1}{12}$

**Of a Yard (= 36 in.)**

18 in.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 " (or 1 ft.)	=	$\frac{1}{3}$
9 "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
6 "	=	$\frac{1}{6}$
4 "	=	$\frac{1}{9}$
3 "	=	$\frac{1}{12}$
2 "	=	$\frac{1}{18}$
1 "	=	$\frac{1}{36}$

**Of a Foot (= 12 in.)**

6 in.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 "	=	$\frac{1}{3}$
3 "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
2 "	=	$\frac{1}{6}$
1½ "	=	$\frac{1}{8}$
1 "	=	$\frac{1}{12}$

**Of an Acre (= 4 Roods.)**

2 ro.	0 pol.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
1 "	0 "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
	32 "	=	$\frac{1}{5}$
	20 "	=	$\frac{1}{8}$
	16 "	=	$\frac{1}{10}$
	10 "	=	$\frac{1}{16}$
	8 "	=	$\frac{1}{20}$
	5 "	=	$\frac{1}{32}$
	4 "	=	$\frac{1}{40}$

**Of a Rood (= 40 sq. pol.)**

20 sq. pol.	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 "	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
8 "	=	$\frac{1}{5}$
5 "	=	$\frac{1}{8}$
4 "	=	$\frac{1}{10}$
2 "	=	$\frac{1}{20}$
1 "	=	$\frac{1}{40}$

**Of a Sq. Pole (= 30½ sq. yds.)**

15½ s. yds. or 15 s. yds. }	=	$\frac{1}{2}$
1 ft. 18 s. in. }		
10 s. yds. 108 s. in.	=	$\frac{1}{3}$
7 s. yds. 5 s. ft. 9 s. in.	=	$\frac{1}{4}$
5 s. yds. 54 s. in.	=	$\frac{1}{5}$
3 s. yds. 3 s. ft. 36 s. in.	=	$\frac{1}{6}$
2 s. yds. 4 s. ft. 99 s. in.	=	$\frac{1}{12}$

**TABLES.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.****AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.**

16 Drams( <i>dr.</i> )	make 1 Ounce ( <i>oz.</i> )
16 Ounces	" 1 Pound ( <i>lb.</i> )
28 Pounds	" 1 Quarter ( <i>qr.</i> )
4 Quarters	" 1 Hundredwt( <i>cwt.</i> )
20 Cwt.	" 1 Ton ( <i>tn.</i> )
14 Pounds*	make 1 Stone ( <i>st.</i> )
2 Stone	" 1 Quarter
8 Stone	" 1 Cwt.
112 Pounds	" 1 Cwt.
100 Pounds	" 1 Cental ( <i>cent.</i> )

\*This is the only legal stone. Any other number of pounds than 14 is an illegal weight.

**LONG MEASURE**

12 Inches( <i>in.</i> )	make 1 Foot ( <i>ft.</i> )
3 Feet	" .. 1 Yard ( <i>yd.</i> )
5½ Yards	" { 1 Rod, Pole, or Perch ( <i>po.</i> )
40 Poles	" .. 1 Furlong ( <i>fur.</i> )
8 Furlongs	" .. 1 Mile ( <i>ml.</i> )
36 Inches	make 1 Yard
16½ Feet	" { 1 Rod, Pole, or Perch
220 Yards	" .. 1 Furlong
1,760 Yards	" .. 1 Mile
22 Yards	make 1 Chain ( <i>ch.</i> )
66 Feet	" .. 1 Chain
10 Chains	" .. 1 Furlong

**DRY AND LIQUID MEASURE**

(Measure of Capacity.)

4 Gills( <i>g.</i> )	make .... 1 Pint ( <i>pt.</i> )
2 Pints	" .... 1 Quart ( <i>qt.</i> )
4 Quarts	" .... 1 Gallon ( <i>gal.</i> )
2 Gallons	" .... 1 Peck ( <i>pk.</i> )
4 Pecks	" .... 1 Bushel ( <i>bus.</i> )
8 Bushels	" .... 1 Quarter ( <i>qr.</i> )
5 Quarters	" .... 1 Load ( <i>ld.</i> )
8 Pints	make .... 1 Gallon
16 Pints	" .... 1 Peck
32 Pecks	" .... 1 Quarter
40 Bushels	" .... 1 Load
36 Gallons	make 1 Barrel of Beer ( <i>br.</i> )
54 Gallons	" 1 Hgshd. " ( <i>hhd.</i> )
63 Gallons	" 1 Hgshd. of wine.

**TIME TABLE**

60 Seconds( <i>sec.</i> )	make 1 Minute( <i>min.</i> )
60 Minutes	" 1 Hour ( <i>hr.</i> )
24 Hours	" 1 Day ( <i>d.</i> )
7 Days	" 1 Week ( <i>wk.</i> )
4 Weeks or 28 days	1 { Lunr } ( <i>mo</i> )
make .....	1 { mnth }
12 Months	make 1 Year ( <i>yr.</i> )
100 Years	" 1 Century( <i>cen.</i> )
365 Days	.....make 1 Year ( <i>yr.</i> )
366 Days	....." 1 Leap Year
52 Weeks	" 1 Year

A Year consists of 365½ days, or more exactly of 365 days 5 hrs. 48 min. 46·054449 seconds.

A Calendar Month contains the number of days as in this piece of poetry—

Thirty days hath September,  
April, June, and November,  
February hath twenty-eight alone,  
And all the rest have thirty-one;  
But in Leap Year we assign  
To February twenty-nine.

A Leap Year comes every fourth year. You may find which is Leap Year by dividing the date by 4. If there is no remainder that is Leap Year; if there is any remainder it shows the number of years since the last Leap Year.

**SEASONS.**

Spring begins ..... 21st March.  
Summer (longest day) 21st June.  
Autumn ..... 23rd September  
Winter (shortest day) 21st December.

**QUARTER DAYS.**

Lady Day ..... 25th March.  
Midsummer Day .. 24th June.  
Michaelmas Day .. 29th September.  
Christmas Day .... 25th December.

## TABLES.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES—(Continued).

## SQUARE MEASURE.

144 Square inches	{	1 Square foot (sq. ft.)
(sq. in.) make		
9 Square feet	{	1 Square yard (sq. yd.)
80½ Square yards		1 Square rod, pole, or perch (sq. po.)
40 Square poles	{	1 Square rood (r.)
4 Square rods		1 Acre (ac.)
640 Acres	1 Square mile (sq. m.)	

16 Square poles or	{	1 Square chain
484 sq. yds.		(sq. ch.)
10 Square chains	{	1 Acre
or 160 sqr. pls		
4,840 Square yards	{	1 Acre
(sq. yds.)		

## CUBIC MEASURE.

1,728 Cubic in. (c. in.)	{	1 Cubic foot
27 Cubic feet		(c. ft.)
27 Cubic feet	make 1 Cubic yard (c. yd.)	

## TROY WEIGHT.

24 Grains (gr.)	make 1 Pennyweight (dwt.)	
20 Dwts.	{	1 Ounce (oz.)
12 Oz.		1 Pound (lb.)

Used for weighing gold, silver, and jewels.

## APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

20 Grains (gr.)	make .. 1 Scruple (scr.)	
3 Scruples	{	1 Dram (dr.)
8 Drams		1 Ounce (oz.)
12 Ounces	{	1 Pound (lb.)
16 Ounces		1 Pint (pt.)

Used for weighing and measuring medicines.

## CLOTH MEASURE.

2½ Inches (in.)	make .... 1 Nail (nl.)	
4 Nails	{	1 Quarter of a yard (qr.)
4 Quarters		1 Yard (yd.)
3 Quarters*	{	1 Flemish ell (F. ell.)
5 Quarters*		1 English ell (E. ell.)
6 Quarters*	{	1 French ell (F. ell.)

\*These measures are now obsolete.

## MISCELLANEOUS TABLES.

2 Articles	make .... 1 Couple or Brace	
12 Articles	{	1 Dozen
20 Articles		1 Score
5 Score	.... 1 Hundred	
4 Inches	make .. 1 Hand	
2 Yards or 6 Feet	.. 1 Fathom	
24 Sheets of Paper	make .. 1 Quire	
20 Quires	.. 1 Ream	

## SCHEME OF PRONUNCIATION.

The sound symbols are as shown by the *italic* letters in the following words:—

Other consonants have their ordinary sounds.

māte māt fār

mēte or meet mēt hēr\*

pāne pān

nōte nōt fōōl moor

pūre būd ū = French "u"

found now boy raw water

chair king game jug

shall sit

thing there

zeal; zh, as in vision.

\* In many cases, where almost silent, represented by an (').

## JOHN HEYWOOD'S NEW ANNOUNCEMENTS.

In Six Books. Foolscap 8vo. New Editions for New Code, 1883.

# JOHN HEYWOOD'S HOME LESSON BOOKS.

BY ALFONZO GARDINER.

*The Special Features of the Series are—*

I.—Perfect adaptation to all the requirements of the 1883 Code.

II.—Exceedingly simple and easy lessons for the earlier standards.

III.—Systematic arrangement for 42 school weeks, thus ensuring that no part of the work is neglected.

*Now Ready.*

Book I. for Standard I.....Cloth 4d.

„ II. „ II..... „ 5d.

„ III. „ III..... „ 6d.

„ IV. „ IV..... „ 8d.

„ V. „ V..... „ 9d.

„ VI. „ VI. and VII.....*In the Press.*

ANSWERS to the Arithmetical Exercises in each Book, 2d.

Foolscap 8vo., 96 pp. Price 1s.

## HOW TO TEACH THE METHOD OF UNITY

(NEW CODE, SCHEDULE I, STANDARD V. ARITHMETIC).

An Exemplification of the Method, with its Practical Application to the Arithmetic of Standards IV.-VII., and of Pupil-Teachers, Illustrated by Numerous Examples fully worked out, with Hints to Teachers and Specimen Notes of Lessons.

BY ALFONZO GARDINER.

New Edition. Foolscap 8vo., 164 pp. Price 1s. 6d.

## Elementary French Course FOR BEGINNERS.

WITH EASY IDIOMATIC AND COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES  
DAILY USED IN CONVERSATION, AND ALSO READING  
EXERCISES FOR PRONUNCIATION.

THOROUGHLY REVISED.

BY PAUL BARBIER.

JOHN HEYWOOD, Deansgate and Ridgefield, Manchester; and 11, Paternoster  
London.

---

**ENGLISH GRAMMAR & ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES.**

ADAPTED TO THE MUNDELLA CODE.

By J. C. WRIGHT.

**STANDARDS II. and III.** 24pp. Sewed Each 1d.

**STANDARDS IV. to VII.** 32pp. „ „ 2d.

---

Foolscap 8vo, 180pp. Cloth. Complete, 1s. 6d.

**ENGLISH GRAMMAR & ANALYSIS OF SENTENCES.**

ADAPTED TO THE MUNDELLA CODE.

By J. C. WRIGHT.

---

New Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 150pp. Cloth. Lettered. Price 1s.

**THE SCHOLAR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.**

Specially Designed for use in Elementary Schools.

By J. S. HORN.

---

New Edition. Fcap 8vo, 172pp. Cloth. Price 1s.

**LESSONS IN ENGLISH HISTORY.**

By J. R. YARNOLD.

The Two Parts in One. Forming a Complete Summary of English History from the earliest period to the present time—1882.

---

Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 272pp. Cloth. Gilt Lettered.  
Price 3s. 6d.

**SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND METHOD  
IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.**

By JOHN J PRINCE.

---

New Edition. Price 1s., in Wrapper.

**FIRST GRADE**

**GEOMETRY TEST PAPERS**

By W. SARGENT.

EACH PACKET CONTAINS FORTY-EIGHT PAPERS.

*These Geometrical Tests are Copies of Sixteen Examination Papers recently set by the Science and Art Department.*

---

New Edition. Foolscap 8vo., complete. Cloth, 1s.

# **The New Graded Arithmetic**

IN SEVEN STANDARDS,  
AS SPECIFIED IN SCHEDULE I. OF THE "MUNDELLA  
CODE, 1882.

**BY C. H. WYKES, A.C.P.**

Standard I., 24 pages.....	1d.
" II., 24 "	1d.
" III., 24 "	1d.
" IV., 24 "	1d.
" V., 24 "	1d.
" VI., 24 "	1d.
" VII., 32 "	2d.

ANSWERS to each Standard, Cloth, Price 3d.

New Edition ; Revised. Crown 8vo. Price 1s. 6d., cloth.

# **The Local Examination History**

**FROM BEFORE THE ROMAN INVASION TO THE PRESENT TIME.**

FOR THE USE OF  
STUDENTS PREPARING FOR THE LOCAL EXAMINATION  
IN CONNECTION WITH THE UNIVERSITIES OF OXFORD  
AND CAMBRIDGE, AND THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF  
PRECEPTORS.

**BY ROBERT STENSON PRINGLE, LL.D.**

New Edition. Foolscap 8vo., 192 pp. Price 1s. 6d., cloth.

# **The Elements of Physiography**

FOR THE USE OF  
SCIENCE CLASSES AND ELEMENTARY AND MIDDLE-CLASS  
SCHOOLS.

**BY J.**

JOHN HEYWOOD, Deansgate

11, Paternoster

